



# THE ARCHMAGE ENGINE



SOURCE MATERIAL  
Rob Heinsoo  
Jonathan Tweet

SYSTEM RESOURCE  
DOCUMENT

Chad Dylan Long

Pelgrane Press







# 13<sup>th</sup> Age Archmage Engine

System Reference Document for 13<sup>th</sup> Age

## Table of Contents

Table of Contents .....	2
Legal .....	5
Product Identity.....	5
Open Content .....	5
Open Game License .....	5
System Reference Document.....	7
13 <sup>th</sup> Age Archmage Engine .....	7
13 <sup>th</sup> Age .....	7
Revision History .....	7
Icons.....	8
Character Rules.....	8
Race .....	8
Class .....	8
Abilities .....	8
Combat Stats .....	9
One Unique Thing.....	10
Icon Relationships .....	10
Backgrounds & Skill Checks .....	12
Feats.....	14
Gear .....	25
Races.....	30
Human.....	30
Dwarf .....	31
Dark Elf.....	31
High Elf.....	31
Wood Elf .....	32
Gnome.....	32
Half-elf .....	32
Halfling.....	33
Half-orc .....	33
Dragonoid/Dragonspawn .....	33
Holy One/Aasimar .....	34
Forgeborn/Dwarf-forged.....	34

Tiefling/Demontouched.....	34
Classes .....	35
Class Basics .....	35
Barbarian.....	36
Bard.....	41
Cleric .....	57
Fighter.....	72
Paladin .....	82
Ranger.....	88
Rogue.....	96
Sorcerer.....	108
Wizard.....	125
Combat Rules .....	148
Combat Stats .....	148
Combat Sequence.....	149
Combat Actions .....	151
Special Actions .....	154
Attacks .....	154
Damage and Healing.....	156
Death and Dying .....	156
Rest and Recharge.....	157
Combat Modifiers .....	158
Special Attacks and Effects .....	158
Running the Game.....	160
Using Icon Relationships .....	160
Environments.....	162
Building Battles .....	163
Full Heal-ups .....	164
Leveling Up .....	165
Loot: Treasure Rewards.....	166
Rituals .....	167
Monsters .....	167
Monster Rules .....	167
Monster List.....	172

Monster Key .....	174
Monster Reference.....	176
Monster Creation.....	221
Magic Items.....	223
One-Use Items.....	223
True Magic Items.....	225
Chakras.....	226
Magic Item Basics .....	227
Magic Item Descriptions.....	227

## Legal

The 13<sup>th</sup> Age Archmage Engine describes the rules of 13<sup>th</sup> Age that you may incorporate, wholly or in part, into a derivative work.

In short, we'll describe the rules and mechanics that we use for 13<sup>th</sup> Age (*Open Content*), then you can adopt the ones you like and leave the ones you don't. Just don't use any intellectual property that is not specifically part of the 13<sup>th</sup> Age Archmage Engine (*Product Identity*).

## Product Identity

The following items are hereby identified as Product Identity, as defined in the Open Game License 1.0a, Section 1(e), and are not Open Content: All trademarks, registered trademarks, proper names (characters, icons, etc.), dialogue, plots, storylines, locations, characters, artworks, and trade dress. (Elements that have previously been designated as Open Game Content are not included in this declaration.)

## Open Content

Except for material designated as Product Identity (see above), the game mechanics of this Fire Opal Media game product are Open Game Content, as defined in the Open Game License version 1.0a Section 1(d). No portion of this work other than the material designated as Open Game Content may be reproduced in any form without written permission.

## Open Game License

OPEN GAME LICENSE Version 1.0a

The following text is the property of Wizards of the Coast, Inc. and is Copyright 2000 Wizards of the Coast, Inc. ("Wizards"). All Rights Reserved.

1. Definitions: (a) "Contributors" means the copyright and/or trademark owners who have contributed Open Game Content; (b) "Derivative Material" means copyrighted material including derivative works and translations (including into other computer languages), potation, modification, correction, addition, extension, upgrade, improvement, compilation, abridgment or other form in which an existing work may be recast, transformed or adapted; (c) "Distribute" means to reproduce, license, rent, lease, sell, broadcast, publicly display, transmit or otherwise distribute; (d) "Open Game Content" means the game mechanic and includes the methods, procedures, processes and routines to the extent such content does not embody the Product Identity and is an enhancement over the prior art and any additional content clearly identified as Open Game Content by the Contributor, and means any work covered by this License, including translations and derivative works under copyright law, but specifically excludes Product Identity. (e) "Product Identity" means product and product line names, logos and identifying marks including trade dress; artifacts; creatures characters; stories, storylines, plots, thematic elements, dialogue, incidents, language, artwork, symbols, designs, depictions, likenesses, formats, poses, concepts, themes and graphic, photographic and other visual or audio representations; names and descriptions of characters, spells, enchantments, personalities, teams, personas, likenesses and special abilities; places, locations, environments, creatures, equipment, magical or supernatural abilities or effects, logos, symbols, or graphic

designs; and any other trademark or registered trademark clearly identified as Product identity by the owner of the Product Identity, and which specifically excludes the Open Game Content; (f) "Trademark" means the logos, names, mark, sign, motto, designs that are used by a Contributor to identify itself or its products or the associated products contributed to the Open Game License by the Contributor (g) "Use", "Used" or "Using" means to use, Distribute, copy, edit, format, modify, translate and otherwise create Derivative Material of Open Game Content. (h) "You" or "Your" means the licensee in terms of this agreement.

2. **The License:** This License applies to any Open Game Content that contains a notice indicating that the Open Game Content may only be Used under and in terms of this License. You must affix such a notice to any Open Game Content that you Use. No terms may be added to or subtracted from this License except as described by the License itself. No other terms or conditions may be applied to any Open Game Content distributed using this License.
3. **Offer and Acceptance:** By Using the Open Game Content You indicate Your acceptance of the terms of this License.
4. **Grant and Consideration:** In consideration for agreeing to use this License, the Contributors grant You a perpetual, worldwide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license with the exact terms of this License to Use, the Open Game Content.
5. **Representation of Authority to Contribute:** If You are contributing original material as Open Game Content, You represent that Your Contributions are Your original creation and/or You have sufficient rights to grant the rights conveyed by this License.
6. **Notice of License Copyright:** You must update the COPYRIGHT NOTICE portion of this License to include the exact text of the COPYRIGHT NOTICE of any Open Game Content You are copying, modifying or distributing, and You must add the title, the copyright date, and the copyright holder's name to the COPYRIGHT NOTICE of any original Open Game Content you Distribute.
7. **Use of Product Identity:** You agree not to Use any Product Identity, including as an indication as to compatibility, except as expressly licensed in another, independent Agreement with the owner of each element of that Product Identity. You agree not to indicate compatibility or co-adaptability with any Trademark or Registered Trademark in conjunction with a work containing Open Game Content except as expressly licensed in another, independent Agreement with the owner of such Trademark or Registered Trademark. The use of any Product Identity in Open Game Content does not constitute a challenge to the ownership of that Product Identity. The owner of any Product Identity used in Open Game Content shall retain all rights, title and interest in and to that Product Identity.
8. **Identification:** If you distribute Open Game Content You must clearly indicate which portions of the work that you are distributing are Open Game Content.
9. **Updating the License:** Wizards or its designated Agents may publish updated versions of this License. You may use any authorized version of this License to copy, modify and distribute any Open Game Content originally distributed under any version of this License.
10. **Copy of this License:** You **MUST** include a copy of this License with every copy of the Open Game Content You Distribute.



11. Use of Contributor Credits: You may not market or advertise the Open Game Content using the name of any Contributor unless You have written permission from the Contributor to do so.
12. Inability to Comply: If it is impossible for You to comply with any of the terms of this License with respect to some or all of the Open Game Content due to statute, judicial order, or governmental regulation then You may not Use any Open Game Material so affected.
13. Termination: This License will terminate automatically if You fail to comply with all terms herein and fail to cure such breach within 30 days of becoming aware of the breach. All sublicenses shall survive the termination of this License.
14. Reformation: If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable.
15. COPYRIGHT NOTICE  
Open Game License v 1.0 Copyright 2000, Wizards of the Coast, Inc.

## System Reference Document

Copyright 2000, Wizards of the Coast, Inc. Authors: Jonathan Tweet, Monte Cook, Skip Williams, based on material by E. Gary Gygax and Dave Arneson.

## 13<sup>th</sup> Age Archmage Engine

Copyright 2013, Fire Opal Media. Author: Chad Dylan Long, based on material by Jonathan Tweet and Rob Heinsoo. Edited by Cal Moore and Simon Rogers.

## 13<sup>th</sup> Age

Copyright 2013, Fire Opal Media. Authors: Rob Heinsoo and Jonathan Tweet. Edited by Cal Moore. Additional editing by Simon Rogers.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Age RPG and supplements are published under exclusive license to Pelgrane Press.

## Revision History

### 1.1

Additions:

- *Newly-Risen Ghoul* added to Monster Reference.
- Stats for *Zombie Shuffler* added.
- Attack for *Decrepit Skeleton* added.
- Added *Domain: Knowledge/Lore* to Cleric talents.
- Revision History section added.
- Version number and reference to 13<sup>th</sup> Age Archmage Engine added to the footer.

Changes:

- Moved *Invocation of Justice/Vengeance* back underneath the *Domain: Justice/Vengeance* heading (and above the feats).

### 1.0

Initial release.

## Icons

The 13<sup>th</sup> Age Archmage Engine supports the concept of *icons*. An icon is a powerful NPC (non-playable character) that has a strong influence on the world outside of your campaign, yet may indeed aid or oppose your character over the course of your campaign, depending on the relationship your character has with the icon.

Icons have their own story, alignment, and personality. The general knowledge and history about them may vary in depth and accuracy; they may be well-known or mysterious. They have their own relationships with other icons, too, which may be friendly, tolerable, or acrimonious.

Your character may have relationships with certain icons. This relationship, if it exists, can be positive, conflicted, or negative. See [Icon Relationships](#).

## Character Rules

These rules are for the character you create, your PC (playable character).

### Race

Every character has a race (see [Races](#)). Pick one for your character. If you want to make a non-standard race for your character, the rules won't hinder you. The system is designed to be flexible enough to allow for improvisation.

Each race provides a +2 bonus to one of your ability scores.

### Class

Every character has a class (see [Classes](#)). Pick one of these too.

Each class provides a +2 bonus to one of your ability scores.

### Abilities

Your character can be assigned ability scores in various ways. Here are two ways.

#### Roll 'em

Roll 4d6 for each of the six ability scores (Strength, Constitution, Dexterity, Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma). Drop the low die in each roll. Put the scores into any order to best fit the character you want to play.

#### Point Buy

You get 28 points to buy your abilities using the chart below.

Ability	Cost
18	16
17	13
16	10
15	8
14	6
13	5
12	4
11	3
10	2

9	1
8	0

## Combat Stats

For details on how combat works, see [Combat Rules](#).

Although Armor Class, Physical Defense, and Mental Defense are based on a single ability score, the score each defense uses depends on the character. In each case, you look at three ability modifiers and use the middle value (not the highest or the lowest). If two or more modifiers are tied, you use one of those tied scores as the middle score.

### 1<sup>st</sup> level Hit Points

1. Find the base value for your class (6, 7, or 8) in the [Starting Stats for 1<sup>st</sup> Level Characters](#) chart.
2. Add your Con modifier to get your “hit point value.”
3. Multiply your hit point value by 3 to get your total hit points at 1<sup>st</sup> level.

### Armor Class

1. Find the base AC value for your class (10 to 16) in the [Starting Stats for 1<sup>st</sup> Level Characters](#) chart.
2. Find the middle value among your Con modifier, Dex modifier, and Wis modifier. That value is your AC modifier.
3. Add the AC modifier to your base AC value.
4. Add +1 at 1<sup>st</sup> level (and increase by +1 at each additional class level).

### Physical Defense

1. Find the base PD for your class (10 to 12) in the [Starting Stats for 1<sup>st</sup> Level Characters](#) chart.
2. Find the middle value among your Str modifier, Con modifier, and Dex modifier. That value is your PD modifier.
3. Add the PD modifier to your base PD.
4. Add +1 at 1<sup>st</sup> level (and increase by +1 at each additional class level).

### Mental Defense

1. Find the base MD for your class (10 to 12) in the [Starting Stats for 1<sup>st</sup> Level Characters](#) chart.
2. Find the middle value among your Int modifier, Wis modifier, and Cha modifier. That value is your MD modifier.
3. Add the MD modifier to your base MD.
4. Add +1 at 1<sup>st</sup> level (and increase by +1 for each class level).

### Initiative

Your Initiative bonus is a d20 check, not a static value.

1. Start with your Dexterity modifier.
2. Add +1 at 1<sup>st</sup> level (and increase by +1 at each additional class level).

## Recoveries & Recovery Dice

Most characters start the game with 8 recoveries. (See [Recoveries](#).) Some classes and talent choices may give you more recoveries.

Each class also has a different recovery die, usually a d6, d8, or d10, as specified in the class write-up. When you roll a recovery, you'll roll a number of recovery dice equal to your level and add your Constitution modifier.

## Attacks and Powers

You calculate attack and damage rolls based on the ability scores favored by your class or by the specific powers you choose within your class. Most classes use one specific ability score for most of their attacks. See [Classes](#) for more information.

## One Unique Thing

Your character's One Unique Thing (their *unique*) is a special feature invented by you, the player, which sets your character apart from every other hero. It is a unique and special trait to your player, and markedly unusual. The intent is that it provides a special flavor to the campaign and can assist the GM in determining how your character can interact with characters and story in the campaign.

Your character's *unique* should not provide general practical value in combat. That is not the intent. The intent is to open up story arcs and fun roleplaying opportunities.

## Icon Relationships

Your character's relationship with icons is an important way to draw him or her into your game world. An icon may have its own champions and heroes (including you) to advance its cause in the game world.

## Relationship Points

At 1<sup>st</sup> level, each character gets 3 relationship points. Each point represents one d6 to be used when trying to leverage your connection to the icon. (See [Using Icon Relationships](#).)

The number of points you invest in a relationship with an icon doesn't necessarily correlate with the closeness of the connection or the strength of the relationship. It does correlate with the utility of the relationship. It's not necessarily about how well the icon knows you or how strong the icon feels about you. Instead, the points reflect the chance that your relationship will be helpful to you.

The Icons Relationships Master Chart summarizes the likely roleplaying and story-oriented consequences of positive, conflicted, and negative relationships with heroic, ambiguous, and villainous icons.

## Icon Relationships Master Chart

Icon	Positive Relationship	Conflicted Relationship	Negative Relationship
Heroic Icon	Spend 1, 2, or 3 points.  As far as this icon is concerned, you're one of the good guys, a white-hat hero. Authorities often help you, and civilians often trust you. On the down side, you may be called on to serve representatives of	Spend 1, 2, or 3 points.  You're probably one of the good guys, but for some reason you're suspect to the icon. Maybe you're a convict who has served his time, or an imperial soldier who was too good and	Spend 1 point.  In the icon's eyes, you're a dissident, opponent, rival, or foe. You may have contacts or inside knowledge that you can use to your advantage, but



	the icon even when you have other plans. You might also be a target of villainous icons or this heroic icon's rivals.	got drummed out of his legion. You have insider knowledge and allies who are in good with the icon, but you also have enemies associated with the icon.	some form of trouble waits for you wherever this heroic icon has influence.
<b>Ambiguous Icon</b>	<b>Spend 1, 2, or 3 points.</b>  Thanks to your relationship with the icon, you are a hero to some, a villain to others, and possibly even a monster to a few. The enemies of your friends may turn out to be your friends, and vice versa. Advantages and complications will come from all sides.	<b>Spend 1, 2, or 3 points.</b>  Your relationship with the icon is complex, an uneven relationship with an icon who's a hero to some and a villain to others. One way or another, you can find help or hostility anywhere. You don't just live in interesting times—you create them.	<b>Spend 1 or 2 points.</b>  Your enmity with this icon makes you some enemies, but it also makes you some useful friends. You may be a dissenter, unwanted family member, or even a traitor in some way.
<b>Villainous Icon</b>	<b>Spend 1 point.</b>  You are able to gain secrets or secretive allies, but your connection to this icon brings trouble from people associated with the heroic icons who oppose the villain. Be prepared to justify why you're not imprisoned, interrogated, or otherwise harassed by the heroic icons and their representatives whenever they encounter you. Or for that matter, by the other PCs.	<b>Spend 1 or 2 points.</b>  You mostly work against the icon, but you're also connected to the icon in a way you can't deny. Your connection sometimes gives you special knowledge or contacts, but it also makes you suspect in the eyes of many right-minded would-be heroes.	<b>Spend 1 or 2 points.</b>  You mostly work against the icon, but you're also connected to the icon in a way you can't deny. Your connection sometimes gives you special knowledge or contacts, but it also makes you suspect in the eyes of many right-minded would-be heroes.

This chart assumes that you're playing a heroic character. A villainous character will need to swap the maximums between heroic and villainous icons.

### Rolling Icon Relationship Dice

To check your icon relationship (your relationship with a particular icon), roll a d6 for each point you have in the relationship. This means that you will usually roll 1, 2, or 3 dice. (At epic level, it may be 4.)

If any die is a 6, you get some meaningful advantage from the relationship without having complications. If two or three dice come up 6, that's even better.

If any die is a 5, your connection to the icon is going to work out as well as a 6 would, but with some unexpected complication. If it's a good icon, you might be drawn into some obligation. If it's a villainous icon, you might attract unwanted attention.

Rolling 5s when you also rolled 6s should make life both interesting and advantageous!

### Icons' Organizations

Icons are usually not directly part of the campaign. They rarely make an appearance personally, except perhaps at epic level. Most of the time, interacting with an icon means that you're actually interacting with his or her lower-level functionaries, acolytes, disciples, bureaucrats, lieutenants, barons, priests, etc. In fact, any level of relationship with an icon can be enough to get you noticed by other people who are connected to that icon.

## Using Icon Relationships

The most straightforward way to use your relationship points is on positive or conflicted connections that generally provide you with outright assistance and useful information.

Negative relationships usually provide inside knowledge, special skills, opportunistic allies, and possibly some sort of supernatural advantage against a villain.

Often you might find that enemies of your rival see you as an opportunity to strike against that mutual enemy. You might get help, wealth and resources, and even magic items from quite unexpected sources, some of which may not be entirely to your liking.

In addition to aid from others, icon relationships provide characters with special knowledge.

A negative relationship with a thoroughly villainous icon is more in keeping with the heroic lifestyle, but you should expect that the assistance you get from a negative relationship may end up being more directly confrontational than more conventional conflicted and positive relationships.

## Changing Relationships

When your character achieves champion level (5<sup>th</sup>), you gain an extra relationship point. Use it to increase an existing relationship by one die or gain a 1-point relationship with a new icon to match your character's story thus far. You can save the extra relationship die and decide to apply it later.

At 5<sup>th</sup> level, or any time thereafter, you can switch an existing relationship point from one icon to another, including to a new icon. You owe the GM and other players an entertaining explanation of what this big change represents for your character personally, of course.

When you reach epic level (8<sup>th</sup>), you gain another relationship point, which you can use to increase an existing icon relationship by one die, including up to 1 point over maximum. As at 5<sup>th</sup> level, if switching a relationship point from one icon to another makes sense for your 8<sup>th</sup> level character, go for it.

## Backgrounds & Skill Checks

Backgrounds represent pieces of your character's history that contributes to your character's history as well as their ability to succeed with non-combat skills.

Each character has a number of points to allocate to a set of backgrounds. These are broad categories of experience (cat burglar, for example) rather than specific implementations of that experience (climbing and hiding).

Backgrounds don't sync to a specific ability score, though some backgrounds obviously may get used more often with certain ability scores than others.

## Assigning Background Points

Each character gets 8 background points, plus any extra that your class's talents award. Assign your background points to as many backgrounds as you want, up to your total points. You can assign a maximum of 5 points to a single background (and minimum of 1).

## Making Skill Checks

When you roll a skill check to find out if you succeed at a task or trick, the GM tells you which ability score is being tested. Then you choose the background you think is relevant to gain the points you have in that background as a bonus to the skill check.

Most skill checks require you to equal or beat a Difficulty Class (DC), set by the environment you are operating in, to succeed.

To make a skill check, use this formula:

*D20 + relevant ability modifier + level + relevant background points*

*Vs.*

*DC set by the environment*

You can't apply multiple backgrounds to the same check; the background with the highest (or tied for highest) bonus applies.

## Choosing Your Backgrounds

Choose backgrounds that help you make sense of your characters past, jobs, and settings. Background and skill use is meant to be about fun in-character methods of attempting to advance the plot.

A few possible backgrounds include: acrobat, alchemist, animal trainer, architect, aristocratic noble, assassin, chef, con-woman, goblin exterminator, hunted outlaw, knight errant, magecraft, priest, refugee, scout, shepherd, soldier, spy, temple acolyte, thief, torturer, transformed animal, traveling martial arts pupil, tribal healer, tunnel scout, wandering minstrel, warrior poet, and so on.

## Choose the Relevant Ability Score

For players, the point of this background/skill system is to encourage roleplaying and creative solutions to problems. Not every problem can be solved by your dominant abilities. For the GM, it's the chance to make all of the ability scores matter at one time or another.

## Natural 20s and Fumbles with Skill Checks

When a PC rolls a natural 20 with a skill check, the GM should feel free to give that character much more success than the player expected.

When a PC rolls a 1 with a skill check, the skill check fumbles and fails, perhaps in a particularly bad way. But a failure isn't always entirely terrible....

## Fail Forward!

Outside of battle, when failure would tend to slow action down rather than move the action along, instead interpret it as a near-success or event that happens to carry unwanted consequences or side effects. The character probably still fails to achieve the desired goal, but that's because something happens on the way to the goal rather than because nothing happens. In any case, the story and action still keep moving.

## Background/Skill Advancement

All your skill checks increase by 1 when you level up. If you want even better skill checks, take the [Further Backgrounding](#) feat.

If you just want to move around the bonuses you already have to show how your character is changing, you can move one background point around among your current backgrounds each time you gain a level, or swap the point into an entirely new background, with the GM's permission.

## Feats

Characters choose a feat at 1<sup>st</sup> level, and at every subsequent level.

Feats appear in three tiers: adventurer feats, champion feats, and epic feats. Adventurer feats are available to any character between level 1 and level 10. Champion feats are available starting at level 5. Epic feats are available starting at level 8.

### Feats per Level

Level	Player Character
1	1 adventurer
2	2 adventurer
3	3 adventurer
4	4 adventurer
5	4 adventurer 1 champion
6	4 adventurer 2 champion
7	4 adventurer 3 champion
8	4 adventurer 3 champion 1 epic
9	4 adventurer 3 champion 2 epic
10	4 adventurer 3 champion 3 epic

Since humans start with an additional feat at 1<sup>st</sup> level, add one to the number of adventurer feats humans possess all the way up the chart.

Most of the feats in the game are attached to specific class talents, attacks, and spells. If a feat is attached to a talent, power, or spell, you must have the talent, power, or spell in order to choose the feat. When there is more than one feat attached to a specific talent or power, you have to choose the lower tier feats before you pick up the higher tier feats.

### General Feats

These are general feats available to any character. A character can't take a specific feat more than once. A few general feats only have adventurer-tier versions; others also have champion- and epic-tier versions that can be added later in your career.



## *Further Backgrounding*

### *Adventurer Tier*

Add a total of 2 points to backgrounds you already have, or choose 2 points of new backgrounds that make sense for your character. You still can't go over the 5-point-per-background maximum.

### *Champion Tier*

Add a total of 3 points to backgrounds you already have, or choose 3 points of new backgrounds that make sense for your character. You still can't go over the 5-point-per-background maximum.

### *Epic Tier*

Add a total of 2 points to backgrounds you already have, or choose 2 points of new backgrounds that make sense for your character. These points can take one of your backgrounds over 5, to a maximum of 7.

### *Improved Initiative*

Adventurer Tier: Gain a +4 bonus to Initiative checks.

### *Linguist*

Adventurer Tier: This feat allows you to speak enough arcana, dwarven, elven, gnomish, gnoll, goblin, orcish, and other standard humanoid languages to comprehend enough of what most other humanoids are saying or screaming during battle. You are not fluent in all these languages, no one will mistake you for a native speaker, and your vocabulary is adventurer-centric (heavy on words connected to danger rather than philosophy or emotions).

You can also read enough to get by in all these languages.

### *Champion Tier*

You can speak, read, and write all the humanoid languages fluently. Stranger languages are no problem for you either. If someone is speaking it, you can figure it out.

### *Precise Shot*

Adventurer Tier: When your ranged attack targets an enemy who is engaged with an ally, you have no chance of hitting that ally.

### *Rapid Reload*

Adventurer Tier: Reloading a heavy crossbow now takes only a quick action. Reloading a hand or light crossbow is a free action.

### *Reach Tricks*

Once per battle, tell the GM how you are using your weapon's reach to perform an unexpected stunt with a reach weapon such as a long spear or halberd. To use the stunt, you must roll a 6+ on a d20.

### *Ritual Casting*

Adventurer Tier: You can cast any spells you know as rituals. Classes that are already ritual casters (cleric, wizard) don't need this feat. (See [Rituals](#) for ritual casting rules.)

### Skill Escalation

Adventurer Tier: Twice per day, you can add the escalation die to one of your skill checks. Choose after you roll the check.

### Strong Recovery

Adventurer Tier: When you roll recovery dice, reroll one of the dice and use the higher result. At 5<sup>th</sup> level, reroll two of the dice. At 8<sup>th</sup> level, reroll three.

### Toughness

Adventurer Tier: You get additional hit points equal to half your baseline class hit points (rounded down). At 5<sup>th</sup> level, the total hp bonus increases to your baseline hp value. At 8<sup>th</sup> level, the total hp bonus increases to double your baseline hp value.

## Feat Lists

### General Feats

Feat Name	Pre-Req	Tier: Why You'd Want It
Further Backgrounding	None	A: Add 2 total points to your backgrounds, or 2 new points of backgrounds.
Further Backgrounding	None	C: Add 3 total points to your backgrounds, or 3 new points of backgrounds.
Further Backgrounding	None	E: Add 2 total points to your backgrounds, or 2 new points of backgrounds. You can raise one background to 7.
Imp. Initiative	None	A: +4 to initiative checks.
Linguist	None	A: Speak all normal humanoid languages well enough.
Linguist	None	C: Speak, read, and write normal languages fluently; and speak bizarre languages no one else can deal with.
Precise Shot	None	A: Ranged attacks won't hit engaged allies.
Rapid Reload	None	A: Quick action to reload heavy crossbow; free action to reload light or hand crossbow.
Reach Tricks	None	A: Once per battle, use a reach weapon in a special way.
Ritual Casting	None	A: Cast spells you know as rituals.
Skill Escalation	None	A: Add the escalation die to your skill checks after seeing roll; 2/day.
Strong Recovery	None	A: Reroll one die when rolling recovery dice. At 5 <sup>th</sup> level, reroll 2 dice. At 8 <sup>th</sup> level, reroll three dice.
Toughness	None	A: Gain bonus hp equal to half your class baseline hp; improves at 5 <sup>th</sup> and 8 <sup>th</sup> level.

### Racial Feats

Power Affected	Pre-Req	Tier: Why You'd Want It
Cruel	Dark Elf	C: Once per day, use <i>cruel</i> to deal 5 ongoing damage per level against a target you miss or you roll a natural odd attack roll against (even a 1).
Breath Weapon	Dragonic	C: <i>Breath weapon</i> now targets 1d3 enemies in a nearby group.
That's Your Best Shot?	Dwarf	C: If escalation die is 2+, the <i>best shot</i> recovery is free.
Heritage of the Sword	Elf	A: Use d6 and d8 swords without penalties; or if already able to use such swords without penalties, +2 melee damage.
Confounding	Gnome	C: Target of <i>confounding</i> is weakened instead of dazed.
Surprising	Half-Elf	C: Use <i>surprising</i> an extra time, but only to change a nearby ally's d20 roll.
Evasive	Halfling	C: The foe's reroll when you use <i>evasive</i> takes a -5 penalty.
Lethal	Half-Orc	C: If <i>lethal</i> attack reroll is 16+, use <i>lethal</i> again that battle.
Highblood Teleport	High Elf	C: When you teleport, deal damage equal to twice your level to engaged enemy.
Halo	Holy One	C: <i>Halo</i> now activates whenever you heal using a recovery.
Quick to Fight	Human	C: Increase escalation die by +1 when you roll natural 19 or 20 for initiative.
Never Say Die	Forgeborn	C: When you roll 16+ on your <i>never say die</i> save, take an extra standard action next turn.

Curse of Chaos	Tiefling	C: Use <i>curse of chaos</i> for free when a nearby enemy gets a natural 1 attack roll.
Elven Grace	Wood Elf	C: Start your <i>elven grace</i> rolls with a d4 instead of a d6.

### Barbarian Feats

Power Affected	Pre-Req	Tier: Why You'd Want It
Barbarian Rage	Class	A: When esc die is 4+, start raging for free as a quick action.
Barbarian Rage	Class	C: Now start raging for free when esc. die is 3+.
Barbarian Rage	Class	E: Now start raging for free when esc. die is 2+.
Anc. Warband	Talent	E: The warband fights for 1 round even after you are unconscious.
Barbaric Cleave	Talent	A: Gain +2 bonus to Barbaric Cleave attacks, and on a hit with Barbaric Cleave, you can heal using a recovery.
Barbaric Cleave	Talent	C: You can move for free before using a Barbaric Cleave attack.
Barbaric Cleave	Talent	E: Use Barbaric Cleave as often as you want in one battle.
Building Frenzy	Talent	A: The bonus damage dice are now d6s instead of d4s.
Building Frenzy	Talent	C: The bonus damage dice are now d10s instead of d6s.
Building Frenzy	Talent	E: Use Building Frenzy twice per day now.
Natural Will	Talent	A: Use Natural Will twice per day now.
Natural Will	Talent	C: Bonus increases to +4 MD.
Natural Will	Talent	E: Use Natural Will as a free action, even as a reaction to an attack.
Relentless	Talent	E: Gain resist damage 12+ until next turn after you crit.
Slayer	Talent	A: Gain +2 bonus to Slayer attacks.
Slayer	Talent	C: Once per battle, deal Slayer damage on a miss.
Slayer	Talent	E: Gain 20 temp hp when your Slayer attack drops a non-mook enemy.
Strongheart	Talent	A: Increase your maximum recoveries by 1.
Strongheart	Talent	C: You gain +1 PD and when you heal using a recovery, you can roll a save.
Strongheart	Talent	E: Increase your maximum recoveries by 1 (2 total).
Unstoppable	Talent	A: The recovery from your Unstoppable attack is free.
Unstoppable	Talent	C: Add 2 x Con mod to the total healing from the Unstoppable recovery.
Unstoppable	Talent	E: Use Unstoppable twice per battle now.
Violence	Talent	C: Deal half damage with missed attacks when you use Violence.
Violence	Talent	E: Attack roll bonus using Violence increases to +1d6 from +1d4.
Whirlwind	Talent	A: Deal normal miss damage with missed Whirlwind attacks.
Whirlwind	Talent	C: Penalty to AC and PD from Whirlwind is now -2. Disengage attempts after using Whirlwind succeed automatically.
Whirlwind	Talent	E: Use Whirlwind anytime during your turn now.

### Bard Feats

Power Affected	Pre-Req	Tier: Why You'd Want It
Bardic Songs	Class	A: Songs continue for one round when you are silenced, stunned, or unconscious.
Battle Cries	Class	A: Use your 1 <sup>st</sup> or 3 <sup>rd</sup> level battle cries without making a melee attack.
Balladeer	Talent	A: First time you use the ballad-created relationship, 5s become 6s. +2 to Balladeer checks.
Balladeer	Talent	C: Sing two ballads a day.
Balladeer	Talent	E: Gain 3 or 4 bonus dice at the cost of an equal number of cursed dice with each enemy.
Battle Skald	Talent	A: Once per day, use battle cries on yourself.
Battle Skald	Talent	C: Battle cries used on yourself also help an ally.
Battle Skald	Talent	E: Once per battle, reroll an attack meant to trigger a battle cry.
Jack of Spells	Talent	A: Gain 3 cantrips if you choose wizard; gain <i>dancing lights</i> if you choose sorcerer. Also use Charisma for attack and damage bonuses with the spell you've jacked.
Jack of Spells	Talent	C: Jack another spell from a second other spell-casting class.
Jack of Spells	Talent	E: Jack another spell from a third other spell-casting class.
Hang Tough!	Battle cry	A: If the ally is staggered, double <i>hang tough</i> temporary hp.
Hang Tough!	Battle cry	C: Add your level to the temporary hp (before any doubling for being staggered).
Hang Tough!	Battle cry	E: You can be the target of <i>hang tough</i> .

It's All Yours!	Battle cry	A: Your ally's attack also deals +1d6 damage.
It's All Yours!	Battle cry	C: Damage bonus increases to +3d6.
It's All Yours!	Battle cry	E: Damage bonus increases to +3d12.
Move It!	Battle cry	A: Your allies gain a +2 bonus to <i>move it</i> disengage checks.
Move It!	Battle cry	C: Bonus increases to +5.
Move It!	Battle cry	E: Ally can pop free of one enemy automatically before rolling disengage.
Pull It Together!	Battle cry	A: Target ally also heals +1d4 hp per point of escalation die.
Pull It Together!	Battle cry	C: Battle cry now triggers on any natural even roll; healing increases to +1d6 per point.
Pull It Together!	Battle cry	E: Use the battle cry 3 times per battle; healing increases to +1d10 per point.
Stay Strong!	Battle cry	A: The AC bonus also applies to PD.
Stay Strong!	Battle cry	C: The AC bonus also applies to MD.
Stay Strong!	Battle cry	E: Bonus increases to +4.
The Time Is Now	Battle cry	E: The battle cry now triggers on a natural 18+ instead of 19+.
They Fall Before Us!	Battle cry	E: The battle cry now triggers on a natural 19+ instead of 20+.
Victory is Ours!	Battle cry	C: Trigger is now 3+ on the escalation die instead of 5+.
Victory is Ours!	Battle cry	E: Allies' damage bonus is now +3d12.
We Need You!	Battle cry	A: The battle cry save now gets a +1 bonus.
We Need You!	Battle cry	C: Save bonus increases to +2.
We Need You!	Battle cry	E: If escalation die is 3+, two allies can roll a save.
Arrow of Verse	Spells & Songs	C: Recharge after battle is now 11+.
Arrow of Verse	Spells & Songs	E: Bonus dice and miss dice are now d12s.
Battle Chant	Spells & Songs	A: Use d6s instead of d4s for <i>battle chant</i> damage.
Battle Chant	Spells & Songs	C: Once per day, expend a recovery to reroll a <i>battle chant</i> attack.
Battle Chant	Spells & Songs	E: One battle per day, use d10s instead of d6s for <i>battle chant</i> damage.
Befuddle	Spells & Songs	A: Recharge check for <i>befuddle</i> now 6+.
Befuddle	Spells & Songs	C: Target of <i>befuddle</i> now only needs to be in sight.
Befuddle	Spells & Songs	E: On a hit, the confusion effect is now save ends.
Overworld Two-Step	Spells & Songs	C: Recharge check is 11+.
Overworld Two-Step	Spells & Songs	E: Far away allies can now also have their positions swapped.
Song of Thunder	Spells & Songs	C: Number of targets increases to 2d4.
Song of Thunder	Spells & Songs	E: Two of the targets can now be far away.
Soundburst	Spells & Songs	A: On a natural even hit, the dazed effect is now save ends.
Soundburst	Spells & Songs	C: Spell is now recharge 16+ after battle.
Soundburst	Spells & Songs	E: Spell now targets 1d4 + 1 enemies in a group.
Vicious Mockery	Spells & Songs	A: Hit effect is now a save ends effect.
Vicious Mockery	Spells & Songs	C: Recharge check for <i>vicious mockery</i> now 6+.
Vicious Mockery	Spells & Songs	E: Natural even miss doesn't expend <i>vicious mockery</i> .
Wild Heal	Spells &	A: <i>Wild heal</i> is now recharge 16+ after battle.



	Songs	
Wild Heal	Spells & Songs	C: Add a third random target.
Wild Heal	Spells & Songs	E: <i>Wild heal</i> effect now provides free recoveries.

### Cleric Feats

Power Affected	Pre-Req	Tier: Why You'd Want It
Heal	Class	A: Target can now be nearby instead of ally you're next to.
Heal	Class	C: If target is unconscious, add 1d10 x your Cha mod to recovery.
Heal	Class	E: Add +30 hp to recovery if you're next to target.
Domain: Healing	Talent	A: Allies you heal can use your recoveries instead.
Domain: Healing	Talent	C: Invocation of healing provides 2 extra uses of <i>heal</i> that battle.
Domain: Healing	Talent	E: Allies you heal add triple your level hp instead of double.
Domain: Justice OR Vengeance	Talent	A: You can give the reroll blessing to yourself.
Domain: Justice OR Vengeance	Talent	C: When you gain a reroll blessing, gain two blessings instead of one.
Domain: Justice OR Vengeance	Talent	E: Gain a +4 bonus to the rerolled attack.
Dom: Knowledge OR Lore	Talent	A: Once per day, change knowledge skill roll to natural 20.
Dom: Knowledge OR Lore	Talent	C: Now use a d4 for invocation instead of d6.
Dom: Knowledge OR Lore	Talent	E: Gain a positive relationship point with different random icon each day.
Domain: Life OR Death	Talent	A: The death save bonus is now +2.
Domain: Life OR Death	Talent	C: Each battle, the first nearby ally that becomes staggered gains hit points equal to double your level.
Domain: Life OR Death	Talent	E: You gain one free use of <i>resurrection</i> .
Domain: Love OR Beauty	Talent	C: You gain a two-dice conflicted icon relationship instead.
Dom: Protection OR Community	Talent	A: One ally can roll a save each time you target allies with a spell.
Domain: Strength	Talent	A: Once per battle, deal bonus damage with melee attack, d4s equal to Strength modifier or level, whichever is higher.
Domain: Strength	Talent	C: Damage bonus dice are now d8s instead of d4s.
Domain: Strength	Talent	E: Once per day, the damage bonus dice are d20s instead of d8s.
Domain: Sun or Anti-Undead	Talent	A: Your attacks dealing holy damage gain a +1 damage bonus per tier.
Domain: Sun or Anti-Undead	Talent	C: Gain a +2 bonus to all defenses against attacks by undead.
Domain: Sun or Anti-Undead	Talent	E: The Sun/Anti-Undead invocation also affects your allies' spells.
Domain: Trickery OR Illusion	Talent	C: Your trick die can now be used for any d20 roll.
Domain: Trickery OR Illusion	Talent	E: You get a free use of the trick die when the escalation die reaches 3+.
Domain: War OR Leadership	Talent	A: The domain power works with any attack now.
Domain: War OR Leadership	Talent	C: The attack bonus can now apply to multiple enemies you attack.
Domain: War OR Leadership	Talent	E: Your allies also get a damage bonus against the enemies you attack equal to double your Cha mod.
Circle of Prot	Spells	E: Spell is now recharge 16+ after battle instead of daily.
Combat Boon	Spells	A: The <i>combat boon</i> save automatically succeeds if the attack is a crit.
Combat Boon	Spells	C: Ally can roll a save even if attack misses.
Javelin of Faith	Spells	A: Deals +1d6 damage vs. undamaged target. Increases at each tier.
Javelin of Faith	Spells	C: Spell can now target far away enemy with -2 attack penalty.

Javelin of Faith	Spells	E: Make the spell's attack a second time when roll a natural 18+.
Judgment	Spells	C: Spell now deals half damage on a miss.
Judgment	Spells	E: Spell is now recharge 16+ after battle instead of daily.
Mighty Healing	Spells	C: This spell is now a close-quarters spell.
Prayer for Readiness	Spells	E: This spell is now a quick action to cast.
Spirits of the Righteous	Spells	C: You also gain the AC bonus.
Turn Undead	Spells	A: You can expend <i>turn undead</i> to gain an extra use of <i>heal</i> for one battle.
Turn Undead	Spells	C: Target demons or undead with <i>turn undead</i> .
Turn Undead	Spells	E: Increase target hp limit by 100 hp.

### Fighter Feats

Power Affected	Pre-Req	Tier: Why You'd Want It
Extra Tough	Class	A: Gain an additional recovery.
Threatening	Class	A: Deal damage to enemies that fail to disengage from you equal to your Dex or Con mod; increases at 5 <sup>th</sup> and 8 <sup>th</sup> level.
Threatening	Class	C: Non-mook enemies that fail to disengage from you are vulnerable.
Cleave	Talent	A: You can move to reach a new target before using your Cleave attack.
Cleave	Talent	C: Use Cleave twice each battle now (but only once per round).
Cleave	Talent	E: Gain a +4 bonus with Cleave attacks.
Comeback Strike	Talent	A: You don't take the -2 penalty for Comeback Strike attacks.
Comeback Strike	Talent	C: Once per day, use Comeback Strike twice in a battle.
Comeback Strike	Talent	E: Gain a +4 bonus with Comeback Strike attacks.
Counter-Attack	Talent	A: Counter-Attack attack now deals full damage.
Counter-Attack	Talent	C: Use Counter-Attack once per turn instead of per round.
Counter-Attack	Talent	E: Use Counter-Attack when escalation die is 3+.
Deadeye Archer	Talent	A: Spend a quick action before attack to add your Dex mod to the damage if you miss.
Deadeye Archer	Talent	C: Once per battle, your crit range with a ranged attack expands by +4.
Deadeye Archer	Talent	E: Your crit range with ranged weapon attacks expands by +1.
Heavy Warrior	Talent	A: Once per day, use Heavy Warrior twice in a battle.
Heavy Warrior	Talent	C: Heavy Warrior now works against an attack vs. PD.
Heavy Warrior	Talent	E: Once per day, reroll a recharge roll for a magic armor power.
Power Attack	Talent	A: Deal Power Attack damage even if you miss.
Power Attack	Talent	C: One battle per day, use Power Attack twice in a battle.
Power Attack	Talent	E: Power Attack damage dice increase to 1d6 (1-H) or 1d8 (2-H).
Skilled Intercept	Talent	A: You can pop free from up to 2 enemies when using Skilled Intercept.
Skilled Intercept	Talent	C: Add escalation die to Skilled Intercept saves.
Skilled Intercept	Talent	E: You do not take opportunity attacks while using Skilled Intercept.
Tough as Iron	Talent	A: Once per day, rally a second time in the same battle using a quick action.
Tough as Iron	Talent	C: Increase your total recoveries by 2.
Tough as Iron	Talent	E: Gain another use of Tough As Iron when you roll a natural 20 with an attack.
A Dozen Cuts	Maneuver	C: Once per battle, trigger <i>a dozen cuts</i> with a natural odd hit.
Brace for It	Maneuver	A: <i>Brace for it</i> now works against any type of attack.
Brace for It	Maneuver	C: <i>Brace for it</i> now works any number of times before your next turn.
Carve an Opening	Maneuver	C: Crit range expands by +2 instead of +1.
Combat Mastery	Maneuver	E: <i>Combat mastery</i> now triggers on any natural even hit.
Deadly Assault	Maneuver	A: Effect now let's you reroll 1s and 2s for damage.
Deadly Assault	Maneuver	C: <i>Deadly assault</i> now triggers on any natural 17+.
Defensive Fighting	Maneuver	A: AC bonus also applies to PD.
Defensive Fighting	Maneuver	C: Bonus increases to +3.
Defensive Fighting	Maneuver	E: AC bonus also applies to MD.
Heavy Blows	Maneuver	C: Triggers on any miss if using two-handed weapon.
Heavy Blows	Maneuver	E: Add double (1-H) or triple (2-H) the escalation die to miss damage.
Hero's Skill	Maneuver	C: Add +4 instead of +2.
Hero's Skill	Maneuver	E: The damage is no longer halved if the attack hits.
Never Surrender	Maneuver	E: Gain a +2 bonus to your <i>never surrender</i> save.
Precision Attack	Maneuver	A: <i>Precision attack</i> now works with ranged attacks.
Punish Them	Maneuver	A: Stop the movement of the target of your <i>punish them</i> attack.
Punish Them	Maneuver	C: Dazed effect is now a save ends effect (11+).
Punish Them	Maneuver	E: Dazed effect is now weakened (11+ save ends).

Second Shot	Maneuver	C: The <i>second shot</i> attack only takes a -2 penalty.
Set 'em Up	Maneuver	E: The crit range bonus now also applies to any ally who attacks the target while you are engaged with the target.
Shield Bash	Maneuver	A: Can pop the target free of your allies.
Shield Bash	Maneuver	C: Once per battle, daze your <i>shield bash</i> target if it's staggered.
Spinning Charge	Maneuver	E: Your <i>spinning charge</i> attack deals full damage is esc die is 3+.
Steady Now	Maneuver	C: Gain temporary hp equal to double your Con mod instead.
Strong Guard	Maneuver	C: AC bonus also applies to PD.
Strong Guard	Maneuver	E: Bonus increases to +3.
Sword of Destiny	Maneuver	E: Now trigger <i>sword of destiny</i> with a natural 18+ if the esc die is 3+.
Two-Weapon Pressure	Maneuver	C: The attack bonus increases to +4.

### Paladin Feats

Power Affected	Pre-Req	Tier: Why You'd Want It
Smite Evil	Class	A: Gain a +4 attack bonus with Smite Evil attacks.
Smite Evil	Class	C: Add a total of +2d12 damage with Smith Evil.
Smite Evil	Class	E: Add a total of +4d12 damage with Smite Evil.
Bastion	Talent	A: Increase your total recoveries by 1.
Bastion	Talent	C: Once per day, use Bastion twice in a battle.
Bastion	Talent	E: Your ally takes no damage; you still take half.
Cleric Training	Talent	A: Use your Charisma as the attack ability for cleric spells.
Cleric Training	Talent	C: Cast the cleric's <i>heal</i> spell twice per day.
Cleric Training	Talent	E: Choose 2 cleric spells to gain instead of one.
Fearless	Talent	A: Gain a +1 bonus to death saves.
Fearless	Talent	C: Gain a +1 bonus to all saves except death saves.
Fearless	Talent	E: Nearby allies gain a +1 bonus to death saves.
Implacable	Talent	A: You gain a +1 bonus to saves.
Implacable	Talent	C: Once per turn, you can take damage equal to your level to reroll a save.
Implacable	Talent	E: You gain a +1 bonus to Physical Defense and a +1 bonus to Mental Defense.
Lay on Hands	Talent	A: Add twice your Cha mod to Lay on Hands healing.
Lay on Hands	Talent	C: Lay on Hands healing uses a free recovery instead of one of your own.
Lay on Hands	Talent	E: Two additional uses of Lay on Hands each day.
Paladin's Chal	Talent	A: The attack and disengage penalty is equal to -4 or to the esc. die, whichever is higher
Paladin's Chal	Talent	C: You can have two enemies challenged at same time.
Paladin's Chal	Talent	E: Enemies you challenge are vulnerable to your attacks.
Path of URE	Talent	A: Once per day, reroll relationship dice with a good or ambiguous icon.
Path of URE	Talent	C: Your melee and ranged attacks deal holy damage.
Path of URE	Talent	E: Gain 1 relationship point with a good or ambiguous icon.
Way of Evil Basd	Talent	A: Once per day, reroll relationship dice with evil or ambiguous icon.
Way of Evil Basd	Talent	C: When your Smite Evil attack kills 3 or more mooks, you don't expend it.
Way of Evil Basd	Talent	E: Gain 1 relationship point with an evil or ambiguous icon.

### Ranger Feats

Power Affected	Pre-Req	Tier: Why You'd Want It
Archery	Talent	A: Gain +2 attack bonus and +1 crit range to Archery rerolls.
Archery	Talent	C: Once per day, use Archery twice in a battle.
Archery	Talent	E: Once per day, turn a hit with a ranged attack into a crit.
Double Melee Attack	Talent	A: Gain a +2 bonus with your second attack, if it's against a different target.
Double Melee Attack	Talent	C: Once per battle, use Double Melee Attack after an odd attack roll.
Double Melee Attack	Talent	E: Pop free of one enemy before a Double Melee Attack roll. Use your move action in between attacks.
Double Ranged Attack	Talent	A: Gain a +2 bonus with your second attack, if it's against a different target.
Double Ranged Attack	Talent	C: Once per battle, use Double Ranged Attack after an odd attack roll.

Double Ranged Attack	Talent	E: Pop free of one enemy before a Double Ranged Attack roll. Use your move action in between attacks.
Favored Enemy	Talent	A: Change your favored enemy during a full heal-up.
Favored Enemy	Talent	C: Your crit range vs. favored enemies expands by 1.
Favored Enemy	Talent	E: Choose a second non-humanoid type as favored enemy.
Fey Queen's Enchantments	Talent	A: Choose which ability score to use for sorcerer spells you cast.
Fey Queen's Enchantments	Talent	C: You can choose from sorcerer at-will spells.
Fey Queen's Enchantments	Talent	E: Gain an additional sorcerer spell.
First Strike	Talent	A: The crit range of your First Strike attacks expands by 1.
First Strike	Talent	C: Once per day, deal triple damage with a First Strike crit.
First Strike	Talent	E: Whenever you hit with a First Strike attack, you can reroll damage and take the best result.
Lethal Hunter	Talent	A: Your crit range of Lethal Hunter attacks expands by 1.
Lethal Hunter	Talent	C: Once per day, use Lethal Hunter against two enemies.
Lethal Hunter	Talent	E: If the escalation die is 3+, your Lethal Hunter crits deal triple damage.
Ranger ex Cathedral	Talent	A: Cast the cleric class feature <i>heal</i> spell once per battle.
Ranger ex Cathedral	Talent	C: You can choose from cleric at-will spells.
Ranger ex Cathedral	Talent	E: Gain an additional cleric spell.
Ranger's Pet	Talent	A: Your pet gains a third ability.
Ranger's Pet	Talent	C: Your pet gains a fourth ability.
Ranger's Pet	Talent	E: Your pet gains a fifth ability.
Tracker	Talent	A: Use terrain stunt now in urban environments.
Tracker	Talent	C: You can now track equally well in urban areas.
Tracker	Talent	E: You can now track flying, teleporting, and other difficult to find creatures.
2-Weap Mastery	Talent	A: Add your level to damage with missed melee attacks.
2-Weap Mastery	Talent	C: Make an opportunity attack against an enemy who rolls a natural 1 against you with a melee attack.
2-Weap Mastery	Talent	E: One battle per day, add twice your level to damage with missed attacks.
Animal Comp	Companion	A: Once per day, companion can attack twice in a round.
Animal Comp	Companion	A: Once per day, companion can make an enemy disengage check fail.
Animal Comp	Companion	A: Once per day, reroll a companion's missed attack.
Animal Comp	Companion	A: Your companion adds the escalation die to its attacks.
Animal Comp	Companion	C: Once per day, companion can force a reroll that hits it.
Animal Comp	Companion	C: Your Lethal Hunter talent also applies to companion.
Animal Comp	Companion	C: Increase companion's PD and MD by +1.
Animal Comp	Companion	E: Increase companion's damage die by one size.
Animal Comp	Companion	E: Increase companion's AC by +1.
Bear	Companion	C: Gains twice its level in temporary hp with each hit.
Snake	Companion	C: Companion's ongoing damage increases to 3 x your level.
Snake	Companion	E: Companion's ongoing damage increases to 4 x your level.

### Rogue Feats

Power Affected	Pre-Req	Tier: Why You'd Want It
Sneak Attack	Class	A: Sneak Attack now works against lower initiative enemies in first round.
Sneak Attack	Class	C: Sneak Attack now works against confused, dazed or weakened enemies.
Sneak Attack	Class	E: Once per battle, replace normal miss damage with Sneak Attack damage.
Trap Sense	Class	A: The attack reroll option can also apply to a nearby ally of the rogue.
Trap Sense	Class	C: Gain a +3 bonus to skill check rerolls against traps.
Trap Sense	Class	E: Take only half damage from trap attacks.
Cunning	Talent	A: Gain a +1 bonus to MD.
Cunning	Talent	C: Once per battle, reroll a save against an effect that hit you by overcoming your MD.
Cunning	Talent	E: As champion feat, but now reroll saves once per save.
Imp. Sneak Atk	Talent	A: Once per day, you can use Sneak Attack vs. an invalid target.
Imp. Sneak Atk	Talent	C: Once per day, roll d20s for your Sneak Attack damage instead of d8s.



Imp. Sneak Atk	Talent	E: One battle per day, ignore the once-per-round limitation for Sneak Attack damage.
Murderous	Talent	A: Gain +2 attack bonus vs. staggered enemies.
Murderous	Talent	C: Your crit range vs. staggered enemies expands by 2.
Murderous	Talent	E: Staggered enemies that make melee attacks against you and miss are vulnerable to your attacks.
Shadow Walk	Talent	A: On a miss, you can still use your move action normally.
Shadow Walk	Talent	C: Twice per day, reroll an attack following use of <i>shadow walk</i> .
Shadow Walk	Talent	E: Twice per day, return from <i>shadow walk</i> somewhere you wouldn't have been able to reach.
Smooth Talk	Talent	A: Add your Cha mod to your Smooth Talk save.
Smooth Talk	Talent	C: Success with Smooth Talk yields a 3-point positive relationship now.
Smooth Talk	Talent	E: On failed Smooth Talk save, you a get 2-point conflicted relationship.
Thievery	Talent	A: Gain <i>thief's strike</i> as a bonus power.
Thievery	Talent	C: Once per day, deal full damage with a <i>thief's strike</i> attack instead of half damage.
Thievery	Talent	E: Twice per level, steal with <i>thief's strike</i> things that can't normally be stolen.
Tumble	Talent	A: Ignore the penalty for disengaging from more than one enemy.
Tumble	Talent	C: One battle per day, succeed on first disengage check each turn.
Tumble	Talent	E: Roll a hard save (16+) to tumble out of critical hits, taking damage equal to attacker' level instead.
Assassin's Gambit	Power	E: Once per turn, gain extra standard action with power if you drop a mook.
Bleeding Strike	Power	A: Ongoing damage to large or huge targets is 1d6 per level instead.
Bleeding Strike	Power	C: A natural even miss deals ongoing damage equal to your level.
Bleeding Strike	Power	E: Can use <i>bleeding strike</i> against enemies taking ongoing damage.
Deadly Thrust	Power	A: Add your Str mod to miss damage.
Deadly Thrust	Power	C: You can now target mooks with <i>deadly thrust</i> attacks.
Deadly Thrust	Power	E: Add 5 x Strength mod to hit damage, if you don't include Sneak Attack.
Death's Twin	Power	E: If your first <i>death's twin</i> attack is natural 18+, you can also target the same creature with your second attack.
Deflection	Power	A: Also triggers on a ranged attack vs. AC.
Deflection	Power	C: Deflected attack now deals full damage.
Deflection	Power	E: Using the power no longer spends your momentum.
Evasive Strike	Power	A: If you drop target, you can pop free from all foes.
Evasive Strike	Power	C: On a natural even hit, +2 bonus to AC and PD against the next attack.
Evasive Strike	Power	E: As champion feat, but now also +2 MD.
Flying Blade	Power	A: On a crit, target is also dazed.
Flying Blade	Power	C: Attack roll doesn't have to be even for Sneak Attack damage.
Flying Blade	Power	E: Use <i>flying blade</i> with ranged weapons.
Roll With It	Power	A: Also triggers on attack vs. PD.
Roll With It	Power	C: Also triggers on a ranged attack.
Roll With It	Power	E: Once per day, take damage equal to attacker's level instead of half damage.
Spiky Bastard	Power	C: <i>Spiky bastard</i> damage now applies while you're staggered.
Spiky Bastard	Power	E: <i>Spiky bastard</i> damage is 15 instead of 10 when esc. die is 3+.
Sure Cut	Power	C: Missing with <i>sure cut</i> doesn't count as a use of Sneak Attack damage.
Swift Dodge	Power	C: Also triggers on attack vs. PD.
Swift Dodge	Power	E: Rerolled attack takes a -2 penalty.
Swift Riposte	Power	C: If your attack crits, the enemy misses.
Swift Riposte	Power	E: Gain a +2 bonus with <i>swift riposte</i> attacks.
True Targeting	Power	E: Regain your momentum if the invisible enemy's attack misses.

### Sorcerer Feats

Power Affected	Pre-Req	Tier: Why You'd Want It
Breath weapon	Class	A: Failing a death save doesn't cancel your <i>breath weapon</i> spells.
Gather Power	Class	A: Once per battle, you choose a chaotic benefit.
Gather Power	Class	C: Once per battle, gather power as a quick action if escalation die is 4+.
Gather Power	Class	E: Roll 2 chaotic benefits if escalation die is 2+.
Arcane Heritage	Talent	A: Use Charisma as the attack ability for wizard spells.
Arcane Heritage	Talent	C: Cast wizard spells empowered.
Blood Link	Talent	C: Gain another relationship point with an icon in your heritage.

Chromatic Heritage	Talent	A: Gain +2 attack bonus with empowered <i>breath weapon</i> spells.
Chromatic Heritage	Talent	C: Once per day, turn a <i>breath weapon</i> re-use failure into a success.
Chromatic Heritage	Talent	E: One battle per day, gain <i>resist dragon attack 16+</i> .
Fey Heritage	Talent	A: Use your Fey Heritage power twice per day now.
Fey Heritage	Talent	C: Gain a +2 attack bonus vs. elves and creatures in elven sphere of influence.
Fey Heritage	Talent	E: Once per battle, gain racial ability of an elf race when esc. die is 6+.
Infernal Heritage	Talent	A: Gain <i>resistance 12+</i> to fire and one other damage type.
Infernal Heritage	Talent	C: Increase one of your resistances to 16+.
Infernal Heritage	Talent	E: You can enter a spell frenzy as free action for free if esc die is 5+.
Metallic Heritage	Talent	A: Gain <i>resist energy 12+</i> for rest of battle as quick action. You choose type.
Metallic Heritage	Talent	C: When your chaotic benefit increases your defenses, apply it to an ally.
Metallic Heritage	Talent	E: One battle per day, gain <i>resist demon attack 16+</i> instead of <i>resist energy</i> .
Sorc's Familiar	Talent	A: Familiar gains another randomly changing ability.
Sorc's Familiar	Talent	C: Once per level, familiar can cast one of your expended spells.
Sorc's Familiar	Talent	E: Familiar gains another randomly changing ability.
Spell Fist	Talent	A: When you miss with spell vs. engaged enemy, add Cha mod to miss damage. Damage increases at each tier.
Spell Fist	Talent	C: Once per battle, include an enemy engaged with you in a spell targeting other foes.
Spell Fist	Talent	E: Once per day, include all enemies engaged with you as targets of an empowered spell.
Undead Heritage	Talent	A: Decrease your total recoveries by 1; gain a +2 bonus to death saves.
Undead Heritage	Talent	C: Increases your resistance to 16+ and attack bonus vs. undead by +1.
Undead Heritage	Talent	E: Gain +1 attack bonus if you cut off hand and put out eye.
Breath of Black	Spell	E: On a miss, ongoing damage is now doubled.
Breath of Blue	Spell	E: The spell can now target a far away enemy.
Burning Hands	Spell	A: On a miss, deal fire damage equal to any die that rolled max.
Burning Hands	Spell	C: Choose another target for spell when you roll a natural 18+.
Burning Hands	Spell	E: Can now target all enemies engaged with you in addition to normal targets.
Calling the Blood	Spell	E: Roll two d6s, then choose the roll you want.
Chaos Bolt	Spell	A: No penalty for attacking a far away enemy.
Chaos Bolt	Spell	C: Roll on epic table for chaotic benefit, or choose it, depending on tier.
Echoing Thunder	Spell	C: Empowering <i>echoing thunder</i> doubles its aftershock damage.
Lightning Fork	Spell	A: Once per battle, reroll a <i>lightning fork</i> attack.
Lightning Fork	Spell	C: <i>Lightning fork</i> not expended if you miss all targets.
Lightning Fork	Spell	E: Recharge roll is now 11+.
Resist Energy	Spell	A: Add another target with the spell.
Scorching Ray	Spell	A: You can now target far away enemies, but with a -2 penalty.
Scorching Ray	Spell	C: The spell attack can deal random energy damage instead of fire.
Scorching Ray	Spell	E: No penalty for attacking a far away enemy.
The Elven Shadows	Spell	E: Once per battle, you can instead teleport to a far away location you can see.

### Wizard Feats

Power Affected	Pre-Req	Tier: Why You'd Want It
Ritual Magic	Class	C: Can cast full rituals in 1d3 + 1 rounds.
Abjuration	Talent	A: Bonus also applies to PD.
Abjuration	Talent	C: Gain 2d12 temp hp when you cast a daily spell.
Abjuration	Talent	E: Bonus also applies to MD.
Cantrip Mastery	Talent	A: You can now use cantrip-style versions of any spell you know.
Evocation	Talent	C: When you evoke, reroll one natural attack roll that is less than esc. die.
High Arcana	Talent	C: You can now cast <i>counter-magic</i> twice per battle.
High Arcana	Talent	E: You can cast <i>counter-magic</i> in reaction to any magical action.

Color Spray	Spell	A: The weakened effect hp threshold increases by 5 hp.
Color Spray	Spell	C: On a miss, deal damage equal to your level.
Color Spray	Spell	E: The spell now targets 1d3 + 1 creatures.
Confusion	Spell	A: You can choose a new miss effect that dazes all missed targets.
Confusion	Spell	C: Each failed save by the target deals 6d10 psychic damage to it.
Confusion	Spell	E: Confused effect now requires a difficult save (16+).
Denial	Spell	C: The target of the spell is also hampered on a natural even miss.
Denial	Spell	E: The spell now targets 1d4 + 1 enemies.
Disintegrate	Spell	E: The spell now targets a far away creature.
Fireball	Spell	C: Target 1d4 enemies instead of 1d3 when you cast the spell recklessly.
Fireball	Spell	E: The spell now targets 1d3 + 1 enemies.
Force Salvo	Spell	A: You can now target one creature with bolts until you hit it once.
Force Salvo	Spell	C: On a miss, deal damage equal to level with a bolt.
Force Salvo	Spell	E: Increase the number of bolts by 1.
Hold Monster	Spell	A: Regain the spell if you miss all targets with it.
Hold Monster	Spell	C: The spell can now target 2 enemies under the hp limit.
Hold Monster	Spell	E: Increase the hp limit by +50 hp.
Lightning Bolt	Spell	C: Deal 10 ongoing lightning damage on a natural even hit.
Lightning Bolt	Spell	E: Deal 20 ongoing lightning damage (hard save) on a natural even hit.
Magic Missile	Spell	A: Now choose two targets for the spell, each getting half damage dice.
Magic Missile	Spell	C: Roll a d20 with the spell to see if you crit.
Magic Missile	Spell	E: Use d8s instead of d4s for damage dice at spell levels 7 and 9.
Meteor Swarm	Spell	E: Damage from each meteor is now 5d4 x 10.
Ray of Frost	Spell	A: On a natural even hit, daze the target if it's staggered.
Ray of Frost	Spell	C: The spell's target can now be far away.
Ray of Frost	Spell	E: You can have the spell deal lightning or negative energy damage.
Rebuke	Spell	A: Deal double your level psychic damage when you roll a natural even hit.
Rebuke	Spell	C: Also daze a target (save ends) you hit with the spell.
Rebuke	Spell	E: Daze a target for a round when you roll a natural even miss.
Shield	Spell	A: You choose which attack roll the attacker must use.
Shield	Spell	C: The spell's recharge roll is now 6+.
Shield	Spell	E: Hit or miss, take only half damage from attack you use <i>shield</i> against.
Shocking Grasp	Spell	A: Cast the spell as a quick action now.
Shocking Grasp	Spell	C: Once per battle, you can also daze a target you hit with the spell.
Shocking Grasp	Spell	E: Use d8s instead of d6s for the spell's damage dice.
Teleport	Spell	E: You can now cast the spell on nearby allies; if allies are close, you can teleport to a location known by an ally.
Teleport Shield	Spell	C: When your <i>teleport shield</i> attack misses, the attack isn't expended that round.
Teleport Shield	Spell	E: You can now teleport an enemy to a location far away you can see.
Utility Spell	Spell	A: Each <i>utility spell</i> slot lets you cast two spells.
Utility Spell	Spell	C: Each <i>utility spell</i> slot lets you cast three spells.
Wizard's Familiar	Talent	A: Familiar gains another ability.
Wizard's Familiar	Talent	C: Once per level, your familiar can cast one of your expended spells.
Wizard's Familiar	Talent	E: Familiar gains another ability.

## Gear

Every character has a set of gear. Each class lists the type of gear a member of that class normally uses. You can equip non-magical gear as your backgrounds and character history suggest.

As a guide to what costs what, use the [Equipment Price Guide](#).

## Armor Categories

Armor is classified as either light or heavy.

Light armor includes: Heavily padded vest, leather armor, studded leather, cured hide.

Heavy armor includes: Heavy chainmail, ring armor, scale mail, half-plate, plate armor, most dragonscale armor.

### Melee Weapon Categories

These are the categories of melee weapons:

- Small, one-handed: club, dagger, knife
- Small, two-handed: big club, scythe
- Light/simple, one-handed: hand axe, javelin, mace, shortsword, big knife
- Light/simple, two-handed: spear
- Heavy/martial, one-handed: bastard sword, battleaxe, flail, hammer, longsword, morningstar, scimitar
- Heavy/martial, two-handed: dire flail, greataxe, greatsword, halberd, polearms, heavy warhammer

### Ranged Weapon Categories

Ranged weapons can be reloaded as part of the standard action in which they are used in an attack. Hand and light crossbows require a quick action to reload. Heavy crossbows require a move action to reload.

#### *Nearby Targets Only*

- Small, thrown: club, dagger, knife
- Small, crossbow: hand crossbow

#### *Nearby Targets Okay; Far Away Targets -2 Atk*

- Light/simple, thrown: axe, javelin, spear

#### *Nearby and Far Away Targets Okay*

- Light/simple, crossbow: light crossbow
- Light/simple, bow: shortbow, sling
- Heavy/martial, crossbow: heavy crossbow
- Heavy/martial, bow: longbow

### Economy

One platinum piece (pp) equals 10 gold pieces. One gold piece (gp) equals 10 silver pieces. One silver piece (sp) equals 10 copper pieces (cp).

### Equipment Price Guide

Characters start with armor, weapons, and standard traveling gear; prices are included for reference.

#### *Standard Traveling Gear*

Item	Price
Flint and tinder box	1 sp
Money pouch (small)	3 sp
Pack/traveling satchel	1 gp
Rain cloak	3 sp
Road rations (5 days)	25 sp

Sleeping roll	1 sp
Water/wine skin or flask	7 sp

### General Goods

Item	Price
Arrows/bolts/sling bullet	1 sp/each
Blanket (wool)	5 sp
Candle	1 cp
Chain, dwarven forged (10 ft)	10 gp
Chain, iron (10 ft)	5 gp
Clothing, simple	2 sp
Clothing, good	1 gp
Clothing, expensive	10-100gp
Clothing, rain cloak (elven)	5 gp
Crowbar (iron)	3 gp
Flask (crystal)	5 gp
Flask (glass)	5 sp
Flask (pottery)	5 cp
Grappling hook (iron)	1 gp
Hammer, small	3 sp
Holy symbol/implement (adv)	10 gp
Holy symbol/implement (chp)	100 gp
Holy symbol/implement (epic)	1000gp
Iron spike	1 sp
Lantern (common)	8 sp
Lantern (hooded)	5 gp
Lantern oil (4 hrs)	1 sp
Magnifying glass	25 gp
Mirror, large	5 gp
Mirror, small	2 gp
Musical instrument (intricate)	5-25 gp
Musical instrument (simple)	1-5 gp
Pipeweed (1 use)	2 cp
Prayer book	2 gp
Rope, 50 ft elven	3 gp
Rope, 50 ft good	6 sp
Rope, 50 ft poor	2 sp
Spellbook (adventurer)	10 gp
Spellbook (champion)	100 gp
Spellbook (epic)	1,000 gp
Tent, large	5 gp
Tent, small	2 gp
Tent, wood elven	10 gp
Thieves' tools (adventurer)	2 gp
Thieves' tools (champion)	20 gp
Thieves' tools (epic)	200 gp
Torch (1 hr.)	1 gp
Torch (6 min)	1 sp

### *Food/Lodging*

<b>Item</b>	<b>Price</b>
Road rations (1 day)	5 sp
Meal, common	1 sp
Meal, good	3 sp
Meal, excellent	8 sp
Meal, feast (for 5)	8 gp
Ale/beer, poor (pitcher)	2 cp
Ale/beer, good (pitcher)	6 cp
Ale/beer, dwarven (pitcher)	1-3 gp
Wine, poor (bottle)	4 cp
Wine, good (bottle)	1 sp
Wine, elven (bottle)	1-5 gp
Inn (per person per day)	
Poor, common room	1-3 sp
Good, shared room	8-14 sp
Excellent, private room	2-5 gp
Suite (sleeps 4 to 8)	5-20 gp

### *Mounts (including gear)*

<b>Item</b>	<b>Price</b>
Dog, guard	10 gp
Dog, riding	15 gp
Donkey/pack mule	10 gp
Horse, riding	20 gp
Horse, battle trained	80 gp
Feed for mount (per day)	2-4 cp

### *Weapons, Melee (average quality)*

<b>Item</b>	<b>Price</b>
Battle gauntlets	4 gp
Battleaxe	6 gp
Club	5 sp
Dagger/knife	1 gp
Double axe	12 gp
Flail	6 gp
Greataxe	10 gp
Greatsword	10 gp
Handaxe	3 gp
Longsword	7 gp
Mace	5 gp
Maul	10 gp
Morningstar	4 gp
Pick	4 gp
Polearm	8 gp
Rapier	10 gp
Sap	5 sp
Scimitar	5 gp
Shortsword	4 gp



Spear	2 gp
Staff	1 gp
Trident	4 gp
Two-bladed sword	15 gp
Warhammer	7 gp

### *Weapons, Ranged (average quality)*

Item	Price
Bow: Longbow	14 gp
Bow: Shortbow	9 gp
Crossbow: Hand crossbow	8 gp
Crossbow: Light crossbow	10 gp
Crossbow: Heavy crossbow	15 gp
Javelin	2 gp
Net, weighted	3 gp
Sling	2 sp
Shuriken	7 sp
Throwing axe	3 gp
Throwing hammer	3 gp

### *Armor (average quality)*

Item	Price
Cloth/padded	1 gp
Leather	10 gp
Studded leather	15 gp
Hide	10 gp
Light chain	20 gp
Heavy chain/ring	30 gp
Scale	40 gp
Half-plate	45 gp
Plate	50 gp
Shield	5 gp

### *Services*

Item	Price
Bath, with servants	1 gp
Bodyguard (d)	2 gp
Carriage/coach, one ride	2 sp
Carriage/coach	2 gp
Courier (intercity)	5 sp
Courier (long distance)	5 gp
Courier (urchin)	5 cp
Courtesan	1-100 gp
Guide, urban (d)	1 gp
Guide, wilderness (d)	5 gp
Herald (in city only)	1 gp
Lantern bearer (in city) (d)	5 sp
Mercenary, soldier (d)	5 gp
Mercenary, thug (d)	1 gp

Moneylender (cost per 100gp)	5 gp
Oracle/seer/fortune teller	5 cp to 100 gp
Personal chef (d)	1 gp
Sage	5-50 gp
Valet/manual laborer	5 cp to 5 gp
Cleric (divine spells/rituals)	Varies
Wizard (arcane spells/rituals)	Varies

## Races

The major races included in the 13<sup>th</sup> Age Archmage Engine include humans, dwarves, elves, gnomes, half-elves, half-orcs, and halflings. Your character need not be limited to these races, however. Minor races, including Dragonic/Dragonspawn, Holy One/Aasimar, Forgeborn/Dwarf-forged, and Tiefling/Demontouched, are also referenced below.

Each race is associated with two ability scores, one of which can be chosen for your character's racial bonus.

Race	Str	Con	Dex	Int	Wis	Cha	Any
Human							+2
Dwarf		+2			+2		
Dark elf			+2			+2	
High elf				+2		+2	
Wood elf			+2		+2		
Gnome			+2	+2			
Half-elf		+2				+2	
Half-orc	+2		+2				
Halfling		+2	+2				
Dragonic/Dragonspawn	+2					+2	
Holy One/Aasimar					+2	+2	
Forgeborn/Dwarf-forged	+2	+2					
Tiefling/Demontouched	+2			+2			

The character also receives a separate class bonus. These two bonuses must apply to different ability scores.

Each race also provides the character a special power that can be used once per battle. (It is regained after a quick rest.) This is called the *racial power*.

### Human

#### Racial Bonus

+2 to any ability score.

#### Bonus Feat

At 1<sup>st</sup> level, human PCs start with two feats instead of one.

#### Racial Power

##### Quick to Fight

At the start of each battle, roll initiative twice and choose the result you want.

### Champion Feat

If you roll a natural 19 or 20 for initiative, increase the escalation die by 1 (usually from 0 to 1 since it's the start of the battle).

### Dwarf

#### Racial Bonus

+2 Con or +2 Wis

#### Racial Power

##### *That's Your Best Shot?*

Once per battle as a free action after you have been hit by an enemy attack, you can heal using a recovery. If the escalation die is less than 2, you only get half the usual healing from the recovery. Unlike other recoveries that might allow you to take an average result, you have to roll this one!

Note that you can't use this ability if the attack drops you to 0 hp or below. You've got to be on your feet to sneer at their attack and recover.

### Champion Feat

If the escalation die is 2+ when you use that's your best shot, the recovery is free.

### Dark Elf

#### Racial Bonus

+2 Dex or +2 Cha

#### Adventurer Feat (Elf)

##### *Heritage of the Sword*

If you can already use swords that deal d6 and d8 damage without attack penalties, you gain a +2 damage bonus with them. (This bonus doesn't increase miss damage.)

Otherwise, if your class would ordinarily have an attack penalty with such swords, you can now use them without penalties.

#### Racial Power

##### *Cruel*

Once per battle, deal ongoing damage to a target you hit with a natural even attack roll as a free action. The ongoing damage equals 5 times your level. (For example, at 3<sup>rd</sup> level you would deal 15 ongoing damage against a single target.) As usual, a normal save (11+) ends the damage. A critical hit doesn't double this ongoing damage.

### Champion Feat

Once per day, you can instead use *cruel* to deal 5 ongoing damage per level against an enemy you miss or that you roll a natural odd attack against.

### High Elf

#### Racial Bonus

+2 Int or +2 Cha

## Racial Power

### *Highblood Teleport*

Once per battle as a move action, place yourself in a nearby location you can see.

### Champion Feat

Deal damage equal to twice your level to one enemy engaged with you before or after you teleport.

## Wood Elf

### Racial Bonus

+2 Dex or +2 Wis

## Racial Power

### *Elven Grace*

At the start of each of your turns, roll a die to see if you get an extra standard action. If your roll is equal to or lower than the escalation die, you get an extra standard action that turn.

At the start of battle, you roll a d6. Each time you successfully gain an extra action, the size of the die you roll increases by one step on the following progression: (d4), d6, d8, d10, d12, d20. If you get an extra action after rolling a d20, you can't get any more extra actions that battle.

### Champion Feat

Once per day, start a battle rolling a d4 for elven grace instead of a d6.

## Gnome

### Racial Bonus

+2 Dex or +2 Int

### *Small*

Gnomes have a +2 AC bonus against opportunity attacks.

## Racial Power

### *Confounding (Racial Power)*

Once per battle, when you roll a natural 16+ with an attack, you can also daze the target until the end of your next turn.

### Champion Feat

Instead of being dazed, the target of your *confounding* ability is weakened until the end of your next turn.

### *Minor Illusions*

As a standard action, at-will, you can create a strong smell or a sound nearby. Nearby creatures that fail a normal save notice the smell or sound. Creatures that make the save may notice it but recognize it as not exactly real.

## Half-elf

### Racial Bonus

+2 Con or +2 Cha

## Racial Power

### *Surprising*

Once per battle, subtract one from the natural result of one of your own d20 rolls.

## Champion Feat

You gain an additional use of *surprising* each battle, but you can only use it to affect a nearby ally's d20 roll.

## Halfling

### Racial Bonus

+2 Con or +2 Dex

### *Small*

Gnomes have a +2 AC bonus against opportunity attacks.

## Racial Power

### *Evasive*

Once per battle, force an enemy that hits you with an attack to reroll the attack with a -2 penalty.

## Champion Feat

The enemy's reroll takes a -5 penalty instead.

## Half-orc

### Racial Bonus

+2 Str or +2 Dex

## Racial Power

### *Lethal*

Once per battle, reroll a melee attack and use the roll you prefer as the result.

## Champion Feat

If the *lethal* attack reroll is a natural 16+, you can use *lethal* again later this battle.

## Dragonic/Dragonspawn

### Racial Bonus

+2 Str or +2 Cha

## Racial Power

### *Breath Weapon*

Once per battle, make a close-quarters *breath weapon* attack as a quick action using your highest ability score against one nearby enemy's Physical Defense. On a hit, the attack deals 1d6 damage per your level of an energy type that makes sense for your character.

## Champion Feat

Your breath weapon attack targets 1d3 nearby enemies in a group instead.

## Holy One/Aasimar

### Racial Bonus

+2 Wis or +2 Cha

### Racial Power

#### *Halo*

Once per battle as a free action during your turn, gain a +2 bonus to all defenses until you are hit by an attack (or until the battle ends).

### Champion Feat

*Halo* also activates automatically any time you heal using a recovery.

## Forgeborn/Dwarf-forged

### Racial Bonus

+2 Str or +2 Con

### Racial Power

#### *Never Say Die*

Whenever you drop to 0 hp or below, roll a normal save if you have a recovery available. On an 11+, instead of falling unconscious, you stay on your feet and can heal using a recovery. Add the recovery hit points to 0 hp to determine your hp total.

### Champion Feat

If you roll a 16+ on your *never-say-die* save, you gain an additional standard action during your next turn.

## Tiefling/Demontouched

### Racial Bonus

+2 Str or +2 Int

### Racial Power

#### *Curse of Chaos*

Once per battle as a free action when a nearby enemy rolls a natural 1-5 on an attack or a save, turn their roll into a natural 1 and improvise a further curse that shows how their attempt backfires horribly.

A curse should have about the same impact as a typical once-per-battle ability. For example, a typical curse might lead to the cursed attacker dealing half damage to themselves with their fumbled attack and being dazed until the end of their next turn. The GM may reward storytelling flair and/or limit the suggested effects of the curse.

### Champion Feat

Whenever a nearby enemy rolls a natural 1 on an attack against you, you can use *curse of chaos* against them without expending it.



# Classes

## Class Basics

### Weapon Damage Progression

The basic rule for PC weapon damage is that a character deals 1 die of weapon damage per class level, plus their ability modifier (or double the modifier at 5<sup>th</sup> level, and triple it at 8<sup>th</sup> level). See [Weapons](#) for more on weapon damage rules.

### Spell Progression

Most of the spells used by characters have higher-level versions. Those versions allow you to choose the spell as a higher-level option if you like, rather than choosing an all-new spell. You do not automatically gain access to the higher-level effects of a spell when you level up just because you have a lower-level version of it.

Higher-level spells have higher damage amounts than their lower-level counterparts, but these amounts and effects are not cumulative. Amounts from the highest level spell you have are used. New effects from higher level spells are added to the spell's original effects.

### Shifting Choices during an Adventure

These are guidelines for allowing PCs to change their chosen spells, powers, talents, and feats during gameplay, subject to how forgiving you and your fellow players are.

### Talents

Talents are a core element of your character. If you're going to rearrange your talents, something extremely significant needs to have happened in your character's story, some personal transformation or revelation. It is a sign of character transformation, usually coinciding with shifts in icon relationships.

### Spells

You can change the spells you can cast after each full heal-up.

### Powers

You can reselect your power choices when you gain a level.

### Feats

If you've made changes to spells and powers, revise your feats appropriately. If the changes make sense for the character's story and the GM agrees, play them.

### Incremental Advances

You can gain a higher-level power or spell from an incremental advance. If you opt to raise an existing spell to a higher level, you can replace its lower-level spot with a new lower-level spell. If you swap out lower-level spell for a higher-level spell, you can't replace a spell or power you have already expended.

## Starting Stats for 1<sup>st</sup> Level Characters

	Base HP	Usual Base AC*	Base Physical Defense	Base Mental Defense	Background Points	Recovery Dice
Barbarian	7	12	11	10	8	d10/lvl
Bard	7	12	10	11	8	d8/lvl

Cleric	7	14	11	11	8	d8/lvl
Fighter	8	15	10	10	8	d10/lvl
Paladin	8	16	10	12	8	d10/lvl
Ranger	7	14	11	10	8	d8/lvl
Rogue	6	12	12	10	8	d8/lvl
Sorcerer	6	10	11	10	8	d6/lvl
Wizard	6	10	10	12	8	d6/lvl

\*The base AC numbers assume that the PC is in the armor that suits them best; see the class write-ups for details. PCs who know how to fight using a shield get +1 AC when they have a shield in one hand.

## Barbarian

### Ability Scores

Barbarians gain a +2 class bonus to Strength or Constitution, as long as it isn't the same ability you increase with your +2 racial bonus.

### Backgrounds

Possible backgrounds include: clan champion, caravan outrider, fur trapper, mountain tribeswoman, wasteland survivalist, and gladiator.

### Gear

#### Gold Pieces

Barbarians may start with either 25 gp or 1d6 x 10 gp.

#### Armor

Armor Type	Base AC	Atk Penalty
None	10	—
Light	12	—
Heavy	13	-2
Shield	+1	—

#### Melee Weapons

	One-Handed	Two-Handed
Small	1d4 dagger	1d6 club
Light or Simple	1d6 hand-axe, warclub	1d8 spear
Heavy or Martial	1d8 longsword, battleaxe	1d10 greatsword, greataxe

#### Ranged Weapons

	Thrown	Crossbow	Bow
Small	1d4 dagger	1d4 (-5 atk) hand crossbow	—
Light or Simple	1d6 javelin, axe, spear	1d6 (-5 atk) light crossbow	1d6 shortbow
Heavy or Martial	—	1d8 (-5 atk) heavy crossbow	1d8 longbow

### Level Progression

Barbarian Level	Total Hit Points	Total Feats	Class Talents	Level-up Ability Bonuses	Damage Bonus from Ability Score
Level 1	(7 + CON mod) x 3	1 adventurer	3 adventurer		ability modifier
Level 2	(7 + CON mod) x	2	3 adventurer		ability modifier

	4	adventurer			
Level 3	(7 + CON mod) x 5	3 adventurer	3 adventurer		ability modifier
Level 4	(7 + CON mod) x 6	4 adventurer	3 adventurer	+1 to 3 abilities	ability modifier
Level 5	(7 + CON mod) x 8	4 adventurer 1 champion	3 adventurer 1 champion		2 x ability modifier
Level 6	(7 + CON mod) x 10	4 adventurer 2 champion	3 adventurer 1 champion		2 x ability modifier
Level 7	(7 + CON mod) x 12	4 adventurer 3 champion	3 adventurer 1 champion	+1 to 3 abilities	2 x ability modifier
Level 8	(7 + CON mod) x 16	4 adventurer 3 champion 1 epic	3 adventurer 1 champion 1 epic		3 x ability modifier
Level 9	(7 + CON mod) x 20	4 adventurer 3 champion 2 epic	3 adventurer 1 champion 1 epic		3 x ability modifier
Level 10	(7 + CON mod) x 24	4 adventurer 3 champion 3 epic	3 adventurer 1 champion 1 epic	+1 to 3 abilities	3 x ability modifier

## Stats

Initiative, AC, PD, MD, Hit Points, Recovery Dice, Feats, and some Talents are level dependent.

<b>Ability Bonus</b>	+2 Strength or Constitution (different from racial bonus)
<b>Initiative</b>	Dex mod + Level
<b>Armor Class (light armor)</b>	12 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
<b>Armor Class (shield and light armor)</b>	13 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
<b>Physical Defense</b>	11 + middle mod of Str/Con/Dex + Level
<b>Mental Defense</b>	10 + middle mod of Int/Wis/Cha + Level
<b>Hit Points</b>	(7 + Con mod) x Level modifier (see level progression chart)
<b>Recoveries</b>	(probably) 8
<b>Recovery Dice</b>	(1d10 x Level) + Con mod
<b>Backgrounds</b>	8 points, max 5 in any one background
<b>Icon Relationships</b>	3 points
<b>Talents</b>	3 (see level progression chart)
<b>Feats</b>	1 per Level

## Basic Attacks

### *Melee attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Strength + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Strength damage

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level

### *Ranged attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage

**Miss:** —

### *Class Feature*

All barbarians have the Barbarian Rage class feature.

### *Barbarian Rage*

Once per day, use a quick action to start raging. A rage lasts until the end of battle, or about 5 minutes.

While raging, you roll 2d20 to hit with your barbarian melee and thrown weapon attacks instead of 1d20. Use the higher roll for the attack. If you roll a natural 11+ with both dice and your highest attack roll is a hit, the attack is a critical hit!

**Recharge 16+:** After a battle in which you rage, roll a d20 and add your Constitution modifier. On a 16+, you can use Barbarian Rage again later in the day.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Whenever the escalation die is 4+, as a quick action, you can start raging for free. (It doesn't count against your normal usage.) This rage lasts until the end of the battle, as normal.

### *Champion Feat*

You can now start raging freely when the escalation die is 3+.

### *Epic Feat*

You can now start raging freely when the escalation die is 2+.

### *Adventurer Talents*

Choose three of the following adventurer-tier class talents. You also get an additional barbarian class talent at 5<sup>th</sup> level and again at 8<sup>th</sup> level.

### *Barbaric Cleave*

Once per battle, as a free action, you can make a standard melee attack after having dropped any enemy to 0 hp with a standard melee attack. Mooks do not count for this, unless the mook you dropped was the last of its mook mob.

### *Adventurer Feat*

You gain a +2 attack bonus with Barbaric Cleave attacks. If the cleave attack hits, you can heal using a recovery.

### *Champion Feat*

If there is no foe engaged with you to use your Barbaric Cleave attack against, as a free action you can move to a nearby foe before making the attack.

### **Epic Feat**

While raging, you can use Barbaric Cleave as many times as you like during a battle, but only once per round.

### **Building Frenzy**

One battle per day, as a free action after you have missed an attack, gain +1d4 damage to each successful melee attack until the end of the battle. For each missed attack following this, add another +1d4 damage, up to a maximum of +4d4 damage.

### **Adventurer Feat**

Bonus damage dice are now d6s.

### **Champion Feat**

Bonus damage dice are now d10s.

### **Epic Feat**

You can use Building Frenzy twice a day.

### **Slayer**

During your turn, when you attack a staggered enemy you were not engaged with at the start of your turn, deal +1d6 damage per level to that creature if you hit.

### **Adventurer Feat**

You gain a +2 bonus to Slayer attacks.

### **Champion Feat**

Once per battle, when you miss with a Slayer attack, deal the additional +1d6-per-level damage to the target instead of normal miss damage.

### **Epic Feat**

Whenever one of your Slayer attacks drops a non-mook enemy to 0 hp, you gain 20 temporary hit points.

### **Strongheart**

Your recovery dice are d12s instead of d10s.

### **Adventurer Feat**

Increase your total number of recoveries by 1.

### **Champion Feat**

You gain +1 PD. When you heal using a recovery, you can roll a save against a save ends effect.

### **Epic Feat**

Increase your total number of recoveries by 1 (making a total of +2 from this talent).

### **Unstoppable**

Once per battle, declare you're using Unstoppable before making a barbarian melee attack. If your attack hits at least one target, you can heal using a recovery.

### **Adventurer Feat**

The Unstoppable recovery is free.

### Champion Feat

Add double your Constitution modifier to the healing the recovery provides.

### Epic Feat

You can use Unstoppable twice per battle.

### Whirlwind

You can make a Whirlwind attack as the first action of your turn when you are engaged by two or more enemies.

You take a -4 penalty to your AC and PD until the start of your next turn. Then roll a separate melee attack against each enemy you are engaged with. You deal no miss damage with these attacks.

### Adventurer Feat

You now deal normal miss damage with missed Whirlwind attacks.

### Champion Feat

The penalty to your AC and PD is reduced to -2. In addition, disengage checks you make the same turn as using Whirlwind automatically succeed.

### Epic Feat

You can use Whirlwind anytime during your turn, not just as the first action.

### Champion Talents

At 5<sup>th</sup> level, you gain an additional barbarian class talent. Choose one of these champion-tier talents or take another adventurer-tier talent.

### Natural Will

One battle per day as a quick action, you gain a +2 bonus to your Mental Defense until the end of the battle.

### Adventurer Feat

You can now use Natural Will in two battles per day.

### Champion Feat

The bonus increases to +4 Mental Defense.

### Epic Feat

You can now use Natural Will as a free action when an enemy attacks you.

### Violence

Once per battle, add a +1d4 bonus to a barbarian melee attack roll after finding out whether you hit or missed.

### Champion Feat

If the attack still misses, deal half damage.

### Epic Feat

The bonus increases to +1d6.



## Epic Talents

At 8<sup>th</sup> level, you gain an additional barbarian class talent. Choose one of these epic-tier talents, or take another adventurer-tier or champion-tier talent instead.

### *Ancestral Warband*

One battle per day as a quick action, you can call the spirits of your ancestors to fight alongside you. Your ancestors can't be hurt or affected by the creatures of this world.

At the end of each of your turns, if you are conscious, roll a d6. If you roll less than or equal to the escalation die, a member of your spirit warband strikes from the spirit realm into the world. Make a melee attack against a nearby enemy as if you were making the attack yourself, using any talents, feats, or magic items as you see fit. This attack doesn't take any of your actions.

### *Epic Feat*

Your Ancestral Warband spirits are always raging, even if you are not, and continue to fight for a single round while you are unconscious.

### *Relentless*

While raging, you have resist damage 12+ (when an attack targets you, the attacker must roll a natural 12 or higher on the attack roll or it only deals half damage).

### *Epic Feat*

Even when not raging, whenever you score a critical hit against an enemy, you have resist damage 12+ until the start of your next turn.

## Bard

### *Ability Scores*

Bards gain a +2 class bonus to Dexterity or Charisma, as long as it isn't the same ability you increase with your +2 racial bonus.

### *Backgrounds*

Possible backgrounds include: wandering minstrel, cathedral musician, court jester, mercenary, tavern owner, failed hedge wizard, diplomat, spy, royal taster, caravan guide, smuggler, and battle skald.

### *Gear*

At 1<sup>st</sup> level, bards start with non-magical musical instruments, a melee and ranged weapon of their choice, some form of light armor, and any other minor elements of gear their backgrounds suggest.

### *Gold Pieces*

Bards may start with either 25 gp or 1d6 x 10 gp.

### *Armor*

Armor Type	Base AC	Atk Penalty
<i>None</i>	10	—
<i>Light</i>	12	—
<i>Heavy</i>	13	-2
<i>Shield</i>	+1	-1

## Melee Weapons

	One-Handed	Two-Handed
<b>Small</b>	1d4 dagger	1d6 club
<b>Light or Simple</b>	1d6 mace, shortsword	1d8 spear
<b>Heavy or Martial</b>	1d8 longsword, scimitar	1d10 (-2 atk) greatsword, dire flail

## Ranged Weapons

	Thrown	Crossbow	Bow
<b>Small</b>	1d4 dagger	1d4 hand crossbow	—
<b>Light or Simple</b>	1d6 javelin, axe	1d6 light crossbow	1d6 shortbow
<b>Heavy or Martial</b>	—	1d8 (-1 atk) heavy crossbow	1d8 (-2 atk) longbow

## Level Progression

Bard Level	Total Hit Points	Total Feats	Battle Cries	Spells & Songs, 1 <sup>st</sup> level	Spells & Songs, 3 <sup>rd</sup> level	Spells & Songs, 5 <sup>th</sup> level	Spells & Songs, 7 <sup>th</sup> level	Spells & Songs, 9 <sup>th</sup> level	Level-up Ability Bonuses	Damage Bonus From Ability Score
Level 1	(7 + CON mod) x 3	1 adventurer	2	2	—	—	—	—		ability modifier
Level 2	(7 + CON mod) x 4	2 adventurer	2, up to 1 <sup>st</sup> level	3	—	—	—	—		ability modifier
Level 3	(7 + CON mod) x 5	3 adventurer	3, up to 3 <sup>rd</sup> level	1	2	—	—	—		ability modifier
Level 4	(7 + CON mod) x 6	4 adventurer	3, up to 3 <sup>rd</sup> level	—	4	—	—	—	+1 to 3 abilities	ability modifier
Level 5	(7 + CON mod) x 8	4 adventurer 1 champion	3, up to 5 <sup>th</sup> level	—	3	2	—	—		2 x ability modifier
Level 6	(7 + CON mod) x 10	4 adventurer 2 champion	4, up to 5 <sup>th</sup> level	—	—	5	—	—		2 x ability modifier
Level 7	(7 + CON mod) x 12	4 adventurer 3 champion	4, up to 7 <sup>th</sup> level	—	—	3	3	—	+1 to 3 abilities	2 x ability modifier
Level 8	(7 + CON mod) x 16	4 adventurer 3 champion 1 epic	5, up to 7 <sup>th</sup> level	—	—	—	6	—		3 x ability modifier
Level 9	(7 + CON mod) x 20	4 adventurer 3 champion 2 epic	5, up to 9 <sup>th</sup> level	—	—	—	4	3		3 x ability modifier
Level 10	(7 + CON mod) x 24	4 adventurer 3 champion 3 epic	6, up to 9 <sup>th</sup> level	—	—	—	—	7	+1 to 3 abilities	3 x ability modifier

Although not listed on the table, this class gets three talents. It does not gain more at higher levels

### Stats

Initiative, AC, PD, MD, Hit Points, Recovery Dice, Feats, and some Talents are level dependent.

Ability Bonus	+2 Dexterity or Charisma (different from racial bonus)
Initiative	Dex mod + Level
Armor Class (light armor)	12 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
Physical Defense	10 + middle mod of Str/Con/Dex + Level
Mental Defense	11 + middle mod of Int/Wis/Cha + Level
Hit Points	(7 + Con mod) x Level modifier (see level progression chart)
Recoveries	8
Recovery Dice	(1d8 x Level) + Con mod
Backgrounds	8 points, max 5 in any one background
Icon Relationships	3 points
Talents	3
Feats	1 per Level

### Basic Attacks

#### *Melee Attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Strength OR Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Strength OR Dexterity damage

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level

#### *Ranged Attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage

**Miss:** —

### Class Features

As a bard advances in level, they have three different types of powers to choose in combat: bardic songs, battle cries, and spells.

#### *Bardic Songs*

Bardic songs last for one or more rounds and end with a final verse that carries a big payoff. Although magical, bardic songs don't count as spells; they don't force the bard to suffer opportunity attacks from engaged enemies, and they can't be canceled by effects that can cancel spells. In fact, bards can cast spells while in the middle of singing a bardic song.

Each song specifies what type of action starts it. To sustain it during the next round, it requires an action and a d20 check against its sustain target. If successful, the song can continue with its sustained effect for that round. (The next round will require another sustain check.) If your attempt to sustain a song fails, the song's final verse effect resolves immediately, and then the song's power ends. You can start another song on your next round.

You don't have to try to sustain the song at the start of your turn. If you choose not to sustain a song, its effects end immediately and you choose whether to use the song's final verse effect in the current round or to start a new song. You can't do both.

Some songs have an immediate effect that happens each time you start or sustain the song. Others have effects that continue throughout the entire round.

Most songs stop when a bard is knocked unconscious, silenced, or stunned. Having your song stopped this way prevents you from getting the final verse effect.

You can only sing one bardic song at a time. If you are singing a song (or spend an action to try to sustain a song), you can't start another song that round.

Bardic songs are loud, and cancel any of stealth effects you may have.

#### **Adventurer Feat**

Your bardic songs don't stop immediately when you are knocked unconscious, stunned, or silenced. Instead, they continue for one round, giving you the chance to sustain the song on your next turn.

#### **Battle Cries**

Bards use battle cries to encourage, inspire, warn, and magically aid their allies. Battle cries are triggered by flexible melee attacks. The bard makes a melee attack and is able to use a battle cry that corresponds to the attack's natural result, sometimes whether or not the attack hits.

Bonuses provided by battle cries can help a bard's allies but not the bard.

#### **Adventurer Feat**

You can generate the effect of any 1<sup>st</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> level battle cry you know as a standard action (instead of making a flexible melee attack to see which battle cry you are able to trigger). This allows you to choose the particular battle cry you want, at the expense of taking your standard action.

#### **Spells**

Bards use arcane spells that function like those of other spell-casting classes. Some spells are daily, some recharge, and others are at-will.

Unlike most character classes, bards use two different ability scores for their attacks. Their melee and ranged weapon attacks use Strength or Dexterity, while their spells use Charisma.

#### **Class Talents**

Choose three of the following class talents.

### *Balladeer*

At each level, including 1<sup>st</sup> level, you may learn a great ballad of your choice. Each day you can sing one of these songs to give you a positive relationship with an icon that you would not ordinarily have...as well as increasing a negative relationship with another icon.

Song choices for the great ballad are up to the role-player.

It takes at least a few rounds to sing a great ballad, so ideally it happens outside of combat. As you sing the ballad, it's an opportunity to tell the GM what's special about the story you are telling.

Make a Charisma skill check using your best singing or musical background. If you succeed, you gain 2 points of positive relationship with the chosen icon for the rest of the day (until the next full heal-up). The DC depends on the environment:

**DC 15:** Adventurer environment

**DC 20:** Champion environment

**DC 25:** Epic environment

You can use these points to roll relationship dice the way you roll your normal icon relationships (see [Icon Relationships](#)). If you already have positive or conflicted dice with the icon you've sung about, add them to your new bonus dice. If you have negative dice with the icon you've sung a ballad to, they can be temporarily overruled by the ballad, but the GM should feel free to interpret any 5s rolled with a heavy hand.

When your great ballad magically compliments an icon, another icon should take a hit. As you explain the story of your ballad to the GM, you should account for at least one icon who is being mocked, vilified, or referred to in unflattering terms. You get an equal number of cursed dice for that icon. Cursed dice aren't like negative relationship dice—they never help you. At the GM's option, you'll have to roll these cursed dice at least once and interpret them as possible problems for you: rolls of 1 are a definite problem; rolls of 2 mean there are story complications connected to the temporary enemy icon.

### *Adventurer Feat*

The first time you use your ballad-created relationship, any 5s you roll become 6s. You also gain a +2 bonus to your Balladeer checks.

### *Champion Feat*

You can sing two great songs a day. You can't sing positively about an icon that you've already sung about as an enemy earlier in the day.

### *Epic Feat*

If you are willing to gain an equal number of cursed relationship dice with all of the listed enemies for a song, increase the positive bonus dice you gain from a successful ballad to 3 or 4.

### *Battle Skald*

You cannot take this talent if you have taken the *Spellsinger* talent.

Increase the number of battle cries you know by one. The bonus battle cry can be from your highest possible level.

#### Adventurer Feat

One battle per day, you can use your battle cries to help yourself.

#### Champion Feat

When you use a battle cry on yourself, it also helps an ally.

#### Epic Feat

Once per battle, reroll an attack that was meant to trigger a battle cry but didn't.

#### Jack of Spells

Choose another spell-casting character class. You can choose one spell from the spell list (but not the talent list) of that class, of your own level or lower, as an extra spell you know how to cast. You can even take its feats up to your tier, if it has any. You may only choose from the spell list—not from talents.

This spell is a bonus spell, not included in your bard class count.

#### Adventurer Feat

You can use your Charisma as the ability score that provides spell's attack bonus and damage bonus (if any). Other ability score references remain unchanged.

If the spell is a wizard spell, you also gain three cantrips of your choice from the wizard. You can cast them like a wizard who lacks the Cantrip Mastery talent.

If you choose a spell from the sorcerer class, you also gain the sorcerer's *dancing lights* class feature.

#### Champion Feat

Choose a second spell-casting class. Choose another spell from that class as well.

#### Epic Feat

Choose a third spell-casting class. Gain a spell from that class also.

#### Loremaster

You cannot take this talent if you have taken the *Mythkenner* talent.

Choose two of the following three bonuses:

- Your bardic skills and magic are now based on your Intelligence rather than Charisma. Any time an element of the bard class refers to Charisma, you can replace that element with a reference to Intelligence.
- Take two additional points of backgrounds. You can use these additional points to raise a background that has something to do with history, bardic lore, or magical knowledge up to the usually impossible rating of +6.
- Take a single point of relationship with an icon. Add the point to a relationship you already have up to your normal maximum, or start a new one—positive, conflicted, or negative.



### *Mythkenner*

You cannot take this talent if you have taken the *Loremaster* talent.

Choose two of the following three bonuses:

1. Your bardic skills and magic are now based on your Wisdom rather than Charisma. Any time an element of the bard class refers to Charisma, you can replace that element with a reference to Wisdom.
2. Take two additional points of backgrounds; you can use these additional points to raise a background that has something to do with religion, mythology, or history up to the usually impossible rating of +6.
3. Take a single point of relationship with an icon. Add the point to a relationship you already have up to your normal maximum, or start a new one—positive, conflicted, or negative.

### *Songmaster*

When you attempt to maintain a bardic song, if you describe it in a fashion that entertains the GM, or at least a couple of the players, you get a bonus of +1 to +3 to maintain the song.

This talent is for those that enjoy improvisation.

### *Spellsinger*

You cannot take this talent if you have taken the *Battle Skald* talent.

You can choose an extra bardic song or bard spell at the highest level you know.

### *Storyteller*

Once per scene when one of your allies rolls relationship dice for an icon, you can roleplay a one or two sentence story (usually related to the icon, but perhaps otherwise pivotal) that allows them to reroll the relationship check if they don't like the first result.

## 1<sup>st</sup> Level Battle Cries

### *Move It!*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural even roll

**Effect:** Choose either...

- One of your unengaged allies can move as a free action
- One of your engaged allies can make a disengage check as a free action.

### *Adventurer Feat*

The disengage check gains a +2 bonus.

### *Champion Feat*

The bonus increases to +5.

### *Epic Feat*

An engaged ally you target with this battle cry can pop free from one enemy as a free action before making the disengage check.

### *Pull It Together!*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural 11+; use only twice per battle

**Effect:** One nearby ally can heal using a recovery.

### *Adventurer Feat*

The target adds +1d4 healing per point on the escalation die.

### *Champion Feat*

The attack can now also trigger on any natural even roll; the extra healing is now +1d6 per point.

### *Epic Feat*

You can use *pull it together* three times per battle; the extra healing is now +1d10 per point.

### *Stay Strong!*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural 16+

**Effect:** Give a nearby ally a +2 bonus to AC until the start of your next turn.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Bonus also applies to PD.

### *Champion Feat*

Bonus also applies to MD.

### *Epic Feat*

Bonus increases to +4.

### *We Need You!*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural even hit

**Effect:** A nearby conscious ally can roll a save against a save ends effect.

### *Adventurer Feat*

The save gains a +1 bonus.

### *Champion Feat*

The bonus increases to +2.

### *Epic Feat*

If the escalation die is 3+, two nearby conscious allies (instead of one) can each roll a save (with bonuses).

## 1<sup>st</sup> Level Songs

### *Song of Heroes*

Bardic song

Recharge 11+ after battle

Quick action each turn; 11+ to sustain

**Opening & Sustained Effect:** You and your nearby allies gain a +1 attack bonus until the start of your next turn.

**Final Verse:** The effect ends immediately, but one ally of your choice gains a +2 bonus to their next attack roll this battle.

3<sup>rd</sup> level song: The effect also provides a +1 bonus to saves.

5<sup>th</sup> level song: Sustain the song on a 9+.

7<sup>th</sup> level song: Recharge check is now 6+.

9<sup>th</sup> level song: The effect also provides a +1 bonus to Mental Defense.

### *Song of Spilt Blood*

Bardic song

Daily

Quick action each turn; 6+ to sustain

**Opening & Sustained Effect:** Any attack against you takes a penalty equal to the number of your allies in the battle who have more hit points than you.

**Final Verse:** The effect ends immediately, and you or one ally of your choice can heal using a recovery.

3<sup>rd</sup> level song: Sustain the song on a 4+.

5<sup>th</sup> level song: Add +5 hp to the recovery.

7<sup>th</sup> level song: Add +10 hp to the recovery.

9<sup>th</sup> level song: Add +15 hp to the recovery.

### 1<sup>st</sup> Level Spells

#### *Battle Chant*

Ranged spell

At-Will

**Special:** When you use *battle chant*, you can choose any battle cry effect you know as if you were making a basic melee attack, with the *battle chant* attack roll taking the place of the basic melee attack roll.

**Target:** One nearby enemy

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 1d4 + Charisma thunder damage.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 2d4 damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 4d4 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 6d4 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d4 damage.

#### Adventurer Feat

Your *battle chant* damage dice are now d6s instead of d4s.

#### Champion Feat

Once per day, you can expend one of your recoveries to reroll a *battle chant* attack roll.

#### Epic Feat

One battle per day, your *battle chant* damage dice become d10s.

#### Befuddle

Ranged spell

Recharge 11+ after battle

**Target:** One nearby creature with 40 hp or fewer

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target is confused until the end of your next turn.

**Natural Even Miss:** The target is dazed until the end of your next turn.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: Target with 64 hp or fewer.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 96 hp or fewer.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 160 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 266 hp or fewer.

#### Adventurer Feat

Recharge check is now 6+.

#### Champion Feat

The target of the spell doesn't have to be nearby, just in line of sight.

#### Epic Feat

On a hit, the confusion effect is now save ends.

#### Charm Person

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** One nearby creature with 40 hp or fewer

**Special:** This spell cannot be cast during combat or on a target that has rolled initiative to fight.

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target believes you are their friend until you or your allies take hostile action against them. (Attacking their normal allies is okay.) If you or your allies attack the target or order the target to attack its normal allies, the target can roll a normal save to break the charm effect during its turn each round.

**Special:** On a miss, the spell is not detectible by most others unless you miss by 4+ or roll a natural 1, in which case the target and its allies knows what you tried to do and will usually be angry about it.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: Target with 64 hp or fewer.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 96 hp or fewer.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 160 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 266 hp or fewer.

### *Soundburst*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** 1d4 nearby enemies in a group

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 5d6 + Charisma thunder damage, and the target is dazed until end of your next turn.

**Miss:** Half damage, and deal thunder damage equal to your level to each of your allies engaged with the target.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 6d8 damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 8d10 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d6 x 10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 3d6 x 10 damage.

### *Adventurer Feat*

On a natural even hit, the dazed effect is now save ends.

### *Champion Feat*

The spell is now recharge 16+ after battle instead of daily.

### *Epic Feat*

You can now target 1d4 + 1 enemies in a group with the spell.

### *3<sup>rd</sup> Level Battle Cries*

#### *Hang Tough!*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural odd roll

**Effect:** Give a nearby ally temporary hit points equal to your Charisma modifier.

### Adventurer Feat

If the ally is staggered, double the temporary hit points.

### Champion Feat

Add your level to the temporary hit points given (add before any doubling).

### Epic Feat

You can choose yourself instead of an ally as the target of the battle cry.

### *It's All Yours!*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural even miss

**Effect:** This battle, your next ally to attack the target you missed gains a +2 attack bonus with that attack.

### Adventurer Feat

That ally's attack also deals +1d6 damage.

### Champion Feat

The damage bonus increases to +3d6.

### Epic Feat

The damage bonus increases to +3d12.

### *Take Heart!*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any hit

**Effect:** Choose a nearby ally. That ally can either roll a save against a save ends effect or roll a normal save against a condition that has a duration that lasts until the end or beginning of a turn.

## 3<sup>rd</sup> Level Songs

### *Song of Aid*

Bardic song

Daily

Quick action each turn; 11+ to sustain

**Opening & Sustained Effect:** You or a nearby ally gains 3d6 temporary hit points.

**Final Verse:** One target that gained temporary hit points can also heal using a recovery.

5<sup>th</sup> level song: 5d6 temporary hit points; sustain the song on a 9+.

7<sup>th</sup> level song: 7d6 temporary hit points, and the recovery from the final verse is free.

9<sup>th</sup> level song: 9d8 temporary hit points; sustain the song on a 7+.

### *Song of Thunder*

Bardic song

Daily

Standard action each turn; 11+ to sustain

**Opening & Sustained Effect:** Make the following attack against 1d4 + 1 nearby enemies.

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 5d6 + Charisma thunder damage.

**Miss:** —

**Final Verse:** Make the attack again, but this time it deals half damage on a miss.

5<sup>th</sup> level song: 7d6 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level song: 9d8 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level song: 10d12 damage.

### Champion Feat

The number of targets increases to 2d4.

### Epic Feat

Two of the targets can now be far away instead of nearby.

### 3<sup>rd</sup> Level Spells

#### *Vicious Mockery*

Ranged spell

Recharge 11+ after battle

**Target:** One nearby enemy

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 6d6 + Charisma psychic damage, and until the end of your next turn, when the target misses with one of its attacks, it takes half the damage its attack would have dealt.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 9d6 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d8 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d8 x 10 damage.

### Adventurer Feat

On a hit, the effect that damages the target when it misses is now save ends.

### Champion Feat

Recharge check is now 6+.

### Epic Feat

A natural even miss does not expend the spell.



### *Wild Heal*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Targets:** Two random nearby allies. Choose the targets randomly from all nearby allies (including you) who are damaged.

**Effect:** Each target can heal using a recovery.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Add +5 hp to the recovery.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Add +15 hp to the recovery.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Add +25 hp to the recovery.

### *Adventurer Feat*

The spell is now recharge 16+ after battle instead of daily.

### *Champion Feat*

Add a third random target.

### *Epic Feat*

The recoveries the targets use are now free.

### *5<sup>th</sup> Level Battle Cries*

#### *Stay True!*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural 16+ if the escalation die is 3+; otherwise natural 20

**Effect:** A nearby ally regains the use of a once-per-battle racial ability that was expended this battle.

#### *Victory Is Ours!*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural 16+ if the escalation die is 5+; otherwise natural 20

**Effect:** A nearby ally can heal using a recovery, and three nearby allies gain a +3d6 damage bonus to their next damage roll this battle.

### *Champion Feat*

The battle cry can now trigger when the escalation die is 3+ instead of 5+.

### *Epic Feat*

The damage bonus is now +3d12.

### *5<sup>th</sup> Level Songs*

#### *Song of Magic*

Bardic song

Daily

Quick action each turn; 16+ to sustain

13<sup>th</sup> Age Archmage Engine, version 1.1.

Copyright © 2013 Fire Opal Media. All Rights Reserved. Licensed under the Open Game License.

**Opening & Sustained Effect:** Until the start of your next turn, you and your nearby allies who cast spells that are normally expended by being cast can roll a d20 after casting the spell. On a 16+, the spell is not expended.

**Final Verse:** All spells you and your allies cast before the start of your next turn gain a +2 attack bonus.

7<sup>th</sup> level song: Gain a bonus to *song of magic's* sustain check equal to the escalation die.

9<sup>th</sup> level song: Rolls to retain expended spells gain a bonus equal to the escalation die.

## 5<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

### *Arrow of Verse*

Ranged spell

Recharge 16+ after battle

**Target:** One nearby enemy

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 8d8 + Charisma psychic damage + Xd6 bonus damage, where X = escalation die.

**Miss:** Xd6 psychic damage, where X = escalation die.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d10 x 10 damage.

### *Champion Feat*

Recharge check is now 11+.

### *Epic Feat*

Bonus dice and miss dice are now d12s.

### *Discombobulate*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** One nearby creature with 100 hp or fewer

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target is confused until it rolls two successful saves.

**Miss:** The target is dazed until the end of your next turn.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 140 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 240 hp or fewer.

## 7<sup>th</sup> Level Battle Cries

### *They Fall Before Us!*

Flexible melee attack

**Special:** You can use this battle cry only on your turn.

**Triggering Roll:** Natural 20

**Effect:** A nearby ally can make a basic attack as a free action.

### *Epic Feat*

The battle cry can now trigger on a natural 19+.

## 7<sup>th</sup> Level Songs

### *Song of Blood & Legends*

Bardic song

Daily

Standard action each turn; 16+ to sustain

**Opening & Sustained Effect:** Each nearby ally who hits at least one enemy with an attack during their turn can heal using a recovery.

**Final Verse:** One nearby ally can make a basic attack as a free action and heal using a recovery if the attack hits at least one target.

9<sup>th</sup> level song: The recovery granted by the final verse attack is free.

### *Song of Victory*

Bardic song

Daily

Quick action each turn; 16+ to sustain

**Opening & Sustained Effect:** Each nearby enemy that has fewer hit points than you is dazed until the end of your next turn.

**Final Verse:** Each nearby enemy takes 5d6 + Charisma psychic damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level song: 7d6 damage.

## 7<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

### *The Overworld Two-Step*

Close-quarters spell

Quick action to cast

Recharge 16+ after battle

**Effect:** You can swap your position and the positions of all your nearby allies, even if you can't see them when you cast the spell. Each position presently occupied by you or an ally must end up occupied after the swap, but otherwise you can swap freely.

### Champion Feat

Recharge check is now 11+.

### Epic Feat

You can now also swap the positions of far-away allies you can see, up to a maximum of 9 creatures.

### 9<sup>th</sup> Level Battle Cries

#### *The Time Is Now!*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural 19+

**Effect:** Choose one nearby ally. That ally can expend a recovery to regain a daily power or spell.

### Epic Feat

The battle cry can now trigger on natural 18+.

### 9<sup>th</sup> Level Songs

#### *Song of Destinies*

Bardic song

Daily

Quick action each turn; 11+ to sustain

**Opening & Sustained Effect:** Later this turn, you can add 1 to the natural result of one ally's d20 roll. Then, afterwards, you can subtract 1 from the natural result of an enemy's d20 roll.

**Final Verse:** The GM chooses an icon relevant to the situation; you choose the PC who will make an icon relationship check. That player makes the check and joins the GM in a duet of improvisation as to how the icon relationship roll has some impact on the current battle.

### 9<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

#### *Inspire Legends*

Close-quarters spell

**Special:** Escalation die must be 4+.

Daily

**Targets:** You and all nearby allies

**Effect:** Each target can roll a d20 for each of its expended daily, recharge, and per battle powers and spells other than inspire legends. If the roll is 11+, the character regains the use of that power or spell.

## Cleric

### Ability Scores

Clerics gain a +2 class bonus to Wisdom or Strength, as long as it isn't the same ability you increase with your +2 racial bonus.

## Backgrounds

Possible backgrounds include: healer, archivist, military chaplain, temple guard, bartender, reformed thief, dwarven hierophant, initiate, and bishop.

## Gear

At 1<sup>st</sup> level, a cleric starts with a melee weapon, decent armor, a holy symbol, and other minor possessions suggested by their backgrounds. They might even have a crossbow.

## Gold Pieces

Clerics may start with either 25 gp or 1d6 x 10 gp.

## Armor

Armor Type	Base AC	Atk Penalty
None	10	—
Light	12	—
Heavy	14	—
Shield	+1	—

## Melee Weapons

	One-Handed	Two-Handed
Small	1d4 dagger	1d6 club
Light or Simple	1d6 mace, shortsword	1d8 spear
Heavy or Martial	1d8 (-2 atk) longsword, warhammer	1d10 (-2 atk) greatsword, dire flail

## Ranged Weapons

	Thrown	Crossbow	Bow
Small	1d4 dagger	1d4 hand crossbow	—
Light or Simple	1d6 javelin, axe	1d6 light crossbow	1d6 (-2 atk) shortbow
Heavy or Martial	—	1d8 (-1 atk) heavy crossbow	1d8 (-5 atk) longbow

## Level Progression

Cleric Level	Total Hit Points	Total Feats	1 <sup>st</sup> level spell	3 <sup>rd</sup> level spell	5 <sup>th</sup> level spell	7 <sup>th</sup> level spell	9 <sup>th</sup> level spell	Level-up Ability Bonuses	Damage Bonus From Ability Score
Level 1	(7 + CON mod) x 3	1 adventurer	4	—	—	—	—	—	ability modifier
Level 2	(7 + CON mod) x 4	2 adventurer	5	—	—	—	—	—	ability modifier
Level 3	(7 + CON mod) x 5	3 adventurer	2	3	—	—	—	—	ability modifier
Level 4	(7 + CON mod) x 6	4 adventurer	1	5	—	—	—	+1 to 3 abilities	ability modifier
Level 5	(7 + CON mod) x 8	4 adventurer 1 champion	—	2	4	—	—	—	2 x ability modifier
Level 6	(7 + CON mod) x 10	4 adventurer 2 champion	—	1	6	—	—	—	2 x ability modifier
Level 7	(7 + CON mod) x 12	4 adventurer 3 champion	—	—	2	5	—	+1 to 3 abilities	2 x ability modifier
Level 8	(7 + CON mod) x 16	4 adventurer 3 champion 1 epic	—	—	1	7	—	—	3 x ability modifier
Level 9	(7 + CON mod) x 20	4 adventurer 3 champion	—	—	—	2	6	—	3 x ability modifier

		2 epic							
Level 10	(7 + CON mod) x 24	4 adventurer 3 champion 3 epic	–	–	–	1	8	+1 to 3 abilities	3 x ability modifier

Although not listed on the table, this class gets three talents. It does not gain more at higher levels.

### Stats

Ability Bonus	+2 Strength or Wisdom (different from racial bonus)
Initiative	Dex mod + Level
Armor Class (heavy armor)	14 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
Armor Class (shield and heavy armor)	15 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
Physical Defense	11 + middle mod of Str/Con/Dex + Level
Mental Defense	11 + middle mod of Int/Wis/Cha + Level
Hit Points	(7 + Con mod) x Level modifier (see level progression chart)
Recoveries	8
Recovery Dice	(1d8 x Level) + Con mod
Backgrounds	8 points, max 5 in any one background
Icon Relationships	3 points
Talents	3

### Basic Attacks

#### Melee Attack

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Strength + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Strength damage

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level

#### Ranged Attack

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage

**Miss:** –

### Class Features

All clerics have the Ritual Magic class feature. They also receive a bonus spell: *heal*.

There are certain abilities specific to the cleric that can affect their powers:

- *Cast for power and cast for broad effect:* The spell can be used one of two ways—either as a more powerful effect on one target (power) or as a weaker effect on multiple targets (broad). Spells cast for power cannot target the caster. Spells cast for broad effect can.
- *Free recovery:* The cleric can recover hit points as if they were using a recovery (without actually spending the recovery).
- *Heal using a recovery:* The character targeted with a healing effect uses one of their recoveries and rolls their own recovery dice.
- *Invocation:* A quick action that offers advantages in battle. It can be made once a day. More than one cleric in a party cannot use the same invocation during a battle.

### Heal

Close-quarters spell

**Special:** You can use this spell twice per battle.

Quick action to cast (1/round)

**Target:** You or one ally you are next to

**Effect:** The target can heal using a recovery.

### Adventurer Feat

The target can now be a nearby ally instead of an ally you are next to.

### Champion Feat

If the target of your heal spell is an ally with 0 hp or below, that ally also adds hit points equal to 1d10 x your Charisma modifier to the recovery.

### Epic Feat

When you cast *heal* on an ally you are next to, that ally adds +30 hp to the recovery.

### Ritual Magic

Clerics can cast their spells as rituals. (See [Rituals](#).)

### Class Talents

Choose three cleric talents/domains. Each talent/domain provides an ability that can be improved by feats. It also provides an invocation you can use as a quick action once per day, per battle, per party.

### Domain: Healing

When you cast a spell that lets you or an ally heal using a recovery, the target also adds hit points equal to double your level to the recovery.

**Invocation of Healing:** This battle, you gain an additional use of the *heal* spell (see Class Features, left). The first *heal* spell you cast after using this invocation allows the target to heal using a free recovery instead of spending a recovery.

### Adventurer Feat

When you cast a spell that allows an ally to heal using a recovery, you can let them use one of your recoveries instead. (If you also have the Protection/Community domain, any nearby ally can expend the recovery instead of you.)



### Champion Feat

The *invocation of healing* gives you two additional uses of *heal* this battle instead of only one.

### Epic Feat

Increase the additional hit points the target heals to triple your level.

### Domain: Justice/Vengeance

Once per turn when an enemy scores a critical hit against you or a nearby ally, or drops you or a nearby ally to 0 hp or below, you gain an attack-reroll blessing. Immediately choose a nearby ally and give them the blessing as a free action.

An ally with this blessing can use it to reroll an attack as a free action this battle. An ally can only have one such blessing on them at a time.

**Invocation of Justice/Vengeance:** This battle, add double your level to the miss damage of your attacks and the attacks of your nearby allies. (For example, your basic melee attack as a cleric will deal triple your level as miss damage while this invocation is active.)

### Adventurer Feat

You can take the attack-reroll blessing yourself.

### Champion Feat

When you gain an attack-reroll blessing to distribute, you gain two blessings to distribute instead.

### Epic Feat

Attacks rolls from your reroll blessings gain a +4 bonus.

### Domain: Knowledge/Lore

You gain 4 additional background points that must be used somehow in relation to knowledge or lore.

**Invocation of Knowledge/Lore:** You must use this invocation during your first round of a battle. When you do, you get a quick glimpse of the battle's future. Roll a d6; as a free action at any point after the escalation die equals the number you rolled, you can allow one of your allies to reroll a single attack roll with a +2 bonus thanks to your vision of this future.

### Adventurer Feat

Once per day, you can change one of your skill checks involving knowledge to a natural 20 instead. Interpret the word "knowledge" as loosely as your GM allows. GMs, be generous.

### Champion Feat

You now roll a d4 for the invocation, not a d6.

### Epic Feat

You gain a different positive relationship point each day with a random icon, purely because the icon has realized you know something they need to know. It changes every day and it might contradict your usual icon relationships.

### Domain: Life/Death

You and your nearby allies gain a +1 bonus to death saves.

**Invocation of Life/Death:** This battle, you and each of your allies can each separately add the escalation die to a single save made by that character. In addition, you and your allies do not die from hit point damage when your negative hit points equal half your normal hit points. Instead, you die when your negative hit points equal your full hit points.

#### Adventurer Feat

The death save bonus increases to +2.

#### Champion Feat

Each battle, the first time an ally near you becomes staggered, that ally immediately heals hit points equal to twice your level.

#### Epic Feat

Your first use of the *resurrection* spell is free, and doesn't count against your total.

#### Domain: Love/Beauty

Once per level, you can generate a one-point conflicted relationship with a heroic or ambiguous icon you do not already have a relationship with. The relationship point remains with you until you gain a level, and then it's time for another one-level relationship.

#### Champion Feat

You gain two points in the relationship instead.

**Invocation of Love/Beauty:** As a free action, at some dramatic moment, you or an ally of your choice can roll for one icon relationship that might have an effect on the battle. Rolls of 5 and 6 are beneficial as usual, though the GM will have to improvise what that means in the middle of combat. The invocation's advantage does not occur the moment you roll initiative; wait for a dramatic moment instead.

#### Domain: Protection/Community

Once per battle, you can affect two additional allies when you cast a spell for broad effect.

#### Adventurer Feat

Whenever you target one or more allies with a spell, one ally of your choice can roll a save against a save ends effect.

**Invocation of Protection/Community:** This battle, critical hits against you and your nearby allies deal normal damage instead of critical damage.

#### Domain: Strength

You can wield heavy/martial weapons without an attack penalty.

#### Adventurer Feat

Once per battle, you can deal extra damage to one target you hit with a melee attack as a free action. The damage bonus is a number of d4 equal to your Strength modifier or to your level, whichever is higher.

#### Champion Feat

You can use d8s instead of d4s for the bonus damage dice.

#### Epic Feat

Once per day, you can use d20s instead of d8s for the bonus damage dice.

**Invocation of Strength:** This battle, you and your nearby allies deal triple damage instead of double damage on critical hits with melee attacks.

*Domain: Sun/Anti-Undead*

Every attack you make deals holy damage instead of other types of damage unless you choose otherwise for a specific attack.

**Adventurer Feat**

If your attack already deals holy damage, it gains the following bonus damage—adventurer tier: +1 damage; champion tier: +2 damage; epic tier: +3 damage.

**Champion Feat**

You gain a +2 bonus to all defenses against attacks by undead.

**Epic Feat**

The invocation also affects your allies' daily spells.

**Invocation of Sun/Anti-Undead:** When you cast a daily cleric spell this battle, roll a d6. If you roll less than or equal to the escalation die, you regain the use of that daily spell after the battle.

*Domain: Trickery/Illusion*

Once per battle, as a quick action when you are engaged with an enemy, roll a d20 (your “trick die”).

As a free action before the start of your next turn, give your trick die to a nearby ally or enemy who is about to make an attack roll. The trick die result becomes the natural result of their roll instead.

**Champion Feat**

Your trick die can be used for any one d20 roll, not just an attack.

**Epic Feat**

You get another trick die roll to use each battle the first time the escalation die reaches 3+.

**Invocation of Trickery/Illusion:** This battle, attacks against you by enemies that moved to engage you during their turn miss on natural odd rolls.

*Domain: War/Leadership*

Once per turn when you make a melee attack against an enemy, hit or miss, your allies gain a +1 attack bonus against that enemy until the start of your next turn.

**Adventurer Feat**

The attack no longer has to be a melee attack, close and ranged attacks also work.

**Champion Feat**

The bonus now applies against all enemies you attack; you no longer have to single out one foe if you use a spell that attacks multiple enemies.

**Epic Feat**

Allies now also get a damage bonus against such enemies equal to double your Charisma modifier.

**Invocation of War/Leadership:** Increase the escalation die by 1.

## 1<sup>st</sup> Level Spells

### *Bless*

Ranged spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Effect:** You can cast this spell for power or for broad effect.

**Cast for power:** One nearby ally gains a +2 attack bonus until the end of the battle.

**Cast for broad Effect:** Choose up to three nearby creatures (including you); each target gains a +1 attack bonus until the end of the battle.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: Each target also gains 1d10 temporary hit points per point of the attack bonus.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Each target also gains 2d10 temporary hit points instead of 1d10 per point of the attack bonus.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: All attack bonuses granted by the spell increase by +1.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Each target also gains 3d10 temporary hit points instead of 2d10 per point of the attack bonus.

### *Cure Wounds*

Ranged spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Effect:** You or a nearby ally can heal using a free recovery.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: The target can also roll a save against each save ends effect.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: This spell is now recharge 16+ after battle instead of daily.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: The target can heal using two free recoveries instead of one.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: This spell is now recharge 11+ instead.

### *Hammer of Faith*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Effect:** Until the end of the battle, your basic melee attacks use d12s as their base weapon damage dice.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: The spell now requires only a quick action to cast.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: You deal half damage on misses with basic melee attacks this battle.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Once during the battle, you can reroll a basic melee attack.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: For the rest of the battle, change any of your basic melee attack damage dice rolls that are less than the escalation die to the escalation die value.

### *Javelin of Faith*

Ranged spell

At-Will

**Target:** One nearby enemy

**Attack:** Wisdom + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 1d6 + Wisdom holy damage.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 3d6 damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 6d6 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 6d10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 8d10 damage.

### *Adventurer Feat*

The spell also deals +1d6 damage against an undamaged target. At 5<sup>th</sup> level that increases to +2d6 damage; at 8<sup>th</sup> level it increases to +4d6 damage.

### *Champion Feat*

You can now target a far away enemy with the spell at a -2 attack penalty.

### *Epic Feat*

If your natural attack roll is an 18+, make the attack a second time against a different target as a free action.

### *Shield of Faith*

Ranged spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Effect:** You can cast this spell for power or for broad effect.

**Cast for power:** One nearby ally gains a +2 bonus to AC this battle.

**Cast for broad Effect:** Choose up to three nearby creatures (including you); each target gains a +1 bonus to AC this battle.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: The bonus also applies to PD.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: The bonus increases by +1 while the target is staggered.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: The bonus also applies to MD.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: The bonus when cast for power increases to +4. The bonus when cast for broad effect increases to +2.

### *Spirits of the Righteous*

Ranged spell

Once per battle

**Target:** One nearby enemy

**Attack:** Wisdom + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 4d6 + Wisdom holy damage, and your nearby ally with the fewest hit points gains a +4 bonus to AC until the end of your next turn.

**Miss:** Your nearby ally with the fewest hit points gains a +2 bonus to AC until the end of your next turn.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 7d6 damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 7d10 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d12 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d8 x 10 damage.

### *Champion Feat*

You also gain the bonus to AC until the end of your next turn on a hit.

### *Turn Undead*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Target:** 1d4 nearby undead creatures, each with 55 hp or fewer.

**Attack:** Wisdom + Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target is dazed until end of your next turn.

**Hit by 4+:** 1d10 x your level holy damage, and the target is dazed until end of your next turn.

**Hit by 8+:** Against non-mooks, holy damage equal to half the target's maximum hit points, and the target is dazed (save ends). Against mooks, the +8 result now deals 4d10 x your level holy damage.

**Hit by 12+ or Natural 20:** Against non-mooks, the target is destroyed. Against mooks, the +12 result now deals 4d20 x your level holy damage

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: Target with 90 hp or fewer.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 150 hp or fewer.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 240 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 400 hp or fewer.

### Adventurer Feat

You can expend your daily use of *turn undead* to gain an additional use of *heal* in one battle.

### Champion Feat

You can choose to target either demons or undead with the spell (but not both with the same casting).

### Epic Feat

Increase the targeting limit by 100 hp.

## 3<sup>rd</sup> Level Spells

### Cause Fear

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** One nearby enemy with 75 hp or fewer

**Attack:** Wisdom + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target is weakened until the end of its next turn. On its next turn, if it's unengaged, it does not attack and moves away from you. If it's engaged, the target attempts to disengage as its first action, and moves away if it succeeds. If it fails, it moves away as its second action (drawing opportunity attacks). In either case, it will not attack unless it has no options for escape.

**Miss:** The target hates you for having tried to scare it, and it wants to hurt you most of all, but it won't be any stupider than usual in pursuing that goal.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 120 hp or fewer.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 190 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 300 hp or fewer.

### Combat Boon

Close-quarters spell

At-Will

**Effect:** Make a basic melee attack. If the attack hits, you or one conscious nearby ally can roll a save against a save ends effect.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: The save gains a +1 bonus.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: If the attack hits, you and your nearby conscious allies can roll a total of two saves (one per character).

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: The save bonus increases to +2.

### Adventurer Feat

If you score a critical hit with the combat boon attack, the subsequent save automatically succeeds.



### Champion Feat

One nearby conscious ally can roll a save even if your attack misses.

### Divine Endurance

Ranged spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Effect:** You can cast this spell for power or for broad effect.

**Cast for power:** One nearby ally gains 40 temporary hit points.

**Cast for broad Effect:** Choose up to three nearby creatures (including you); each target gains 20 temporary hit points.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Temporary hp = 60/30.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Temporary hp = 80/40.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Temporary hp = 100/50.

### Judgment

Ranged spell

Daily

**Targets:** All nearby staggered enemies

**Attack:** Wisdom + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 5d10 + Wisdom holy damage.

**Miss:** Holy damage equal to your level.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 8d10 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d6 x 10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d10 x 10 damage.

### Champion Feat

The spell now deals half damage on a miss.

### Epic Feat

The spell is now recharge 16+ after battle instead of daily.

### Mighty Healing

Ranged spell

Daily

**Effect:** You can cast this spell for power or for broad effect.

**Cast for power:** One nearby ally can heal using a single recovery and regain double the usual number of hit points.

**Cast for broad Effect:** Choose up to three nearby creatures (including you); each target can heal using a recovery.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: The spell can now target far away allies.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Power equals triple the usual hp for one recovery; broad equals 150% the usual hp per recovery.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Recoveries provided by the spell are now free.

### Champion Feat

This spell is now a close-quarters spell.

### Strength of the Gods

Ranged spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Effect:** You can cast this spell for power or for broad effect.

**Cast for power:** One nearby ally deals +2d8 damage with melee attacks this battle.

**Cast for broad Effect:** Choose up to three nearby creatures (including you); each target deals +1d8 damage with melee attacks this battle.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Power +4d6, Broad +2d6.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Power +4d10, Broad +2d10.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Power +6d10, Broad +3d10.

### 5<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

#### Crisis of Faith

Close-quarters spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Effect:** For the rest of this battle, all enemies near you with 100 hp or fewer take a penalty to their Mental Defense equal to your Charisma modifier. Whenever one of those enemies misses with an attack roll, it takes holy damage equal to double your level.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 160 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 250 hp or fewer.

#### Sanctuary

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Effect:** Choose yourself or a nearby ally. Enemies with 100 hp or fewer cannot attack the chosen target until that creature attacks or the escalation die reaches 6+.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 160 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 250 hp or fewer.

### *Sphere of Radiance*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Effect:** You or one nearby ally can heal using a free recovery. Then make the following attack.

**Target:** Up to two nearby enemies

**Attack:** Wisdom + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 7d8 + Charisma holy damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 8d12 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d8 x 10 damage.

### 7<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

#### *Circle of Protection*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Effect:** Choose a defense: AC, PD, or MD. For the rest of the battle while you are conscious, you and each ally near you gains a +1 bonus to that defense. Each enemy that misses you or one of your nearby allies with an attack against the defense you chose is hampered until the end of its next turn.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Attacks against the chosen defense cannot score critical hits.

#### *Epic Feat*

The spell is now (recharge 16+) after battle instead of daily.

#### *Resurrection*

Ranged spell

**Special:** You can cast this spell only once per level, and a limited number of times in your life. You must have most of the corpse available to cast the spell. There's no time limit on resurrecting a dead PC, so long as you have the corpse.

**Effect:** You can bring a creature back to life in more or less normal condition, with varying levels of recovery.

**Limited Casting:** The first time in your life that you use the spell, you can cast it with a single standard action. Using the spell removes one of your spell slots until you gain a level. (You get one less spell per full heal-up.) The person you are resurrecting comes back at roughly

half strength, e.g. expending half their recoveries, being dazed (save ends), and, for each ability, having a 50% chance that it is expended.

The second time in your life you cast the spell, it takes at least three or four rounds and costs you roughly half your hit points and daily powers/spells. The person you are resurrecting comes back at something like one-quarter strength.

The third time you cast the spell it has to be as a ritual. The spell chews you up and leaves you with only a few hit points, then gnaws at the person you have resurrected, who takes days to recover well enough to qualify as an adventurer or combatant.

The fourth time you cast the spell it nearly kills you. The resurrection succeeds but the person you've resurrected is going to be a mess for a month or more, regardless of any other magic you use.

The fifth time you resurrect someone, that's the end of your story and you die. There's only a 50% chance that the resurrection spell works on the target. You've used up your quota of resurrection magic. You're not coming back via this spell, either.

**Limited Resurrection:** If the target of your resurrection spell has been resurrected more times than you have cast the spell, there is a 50% chance that the experience will play out using *their* higher number of resurrections instead of the number of times you have cast the spell.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: You no longer need to have most of the corpse to perform this spell.

## 9<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

### *Overworld Travel*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Special:** You must cast this spell outdoors. It enables you and a group of nearby allies to travel to most any location in the world that you can name.

Travel takes between an hour and a day, depending on distance and the amount of effort the exerted.

The destination can be in the overworld or in the land. It can't be in the underworld.

### *Prayer for Readiness*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Targets:** Up to 5 allies

**Effect:** You utter a powerful prayer upon your comrades, giving each a special blessing. At any point later this battle, each blessed ally can acknowledge the blessing by saying "thank you" to your god, gods, or pantheon as a free action to reroll a d20 roll. That ally must take the reroll result.

Note that you are giving the blessing and don't receive it yourself.

## Epic Feat

This spell is now a quick action to cast.

## Fighter

### Ability Scores

Fighters gain a +2 class bonus to Strength or Constitution, as long as it isn't the same ability you increase with your +2 racial bonus.

### Backgrounds

Possible backgrounds include: swordmaster, mercenary captain, sea raider, shieldwall spearman, explorer, bouncer, thug, city guardsman, former gladiator, former orc captive, bankrupt nobleman, duelist, and goblin-hunter.

### Gear

At 1<sup>st</sup> level, a fighter starts with a melee weapon or two, a ranged weapon if they want it, armor, and standard non-magical gear that is suggested by the character's backgrounds.

### Gold Pieces

Fighters may start with either 25 gp or 1d6 x 10 gp.

### Armor

Armor Type	Base AC	Atk Penalty
None	10	—
Light	13	—
Heavy	15	—
Shield	+1	—

### Melee Weapons

	One-Handed	Two-Handed
Small	1d4 dagger	1d6 club
Light or Simple	1d6 shortsword, hand axe	1d8 spear
Heavy or Martial	1d8 longsword, warhammer	1d10 greatsword, greataxe

### Ranged Weapons

	Thrown	Crossbow	Bow
Small	1d4 dagger	1d4 hand crossbow	—
Light or Simple	1d6 javelin, axe	1d6 light crossbow	1d6 shortbow
Heavy or Martial	—	1d8 heavy crossbow	1d8 longbow

## Level Progression

Fighter Level	Total Hit Points	Total Feats	Maneuvers Known	Maneuver Pool Available	Class Talents	Level-up Ability Bonuses	Damage Bonus From Ability Score
Level 1	(8 + CON mod) x 3	1 adventurer	3	1 <sup>st</sup> level	3		ability modifier
Level 2	(8 + CON mod) x 4	2 adventurer	4	1 <sup>st</sup> level	3		ability modifier
Level 3	(8 + CON mod) x 5	3 adventurer	4	3 <sup>rd</sup> level	3		ability modifier
Level 4	(8 + CON mod) x 6	4 adventurer	5	3 <sup>rd</sup> level	3	+1 to 3 abilities	ability modifier

Level 5	(8 + CON mod) x 8	4 adventurer 1 champion	5	5 <sup>th</sup> level	3		2 x ability modifier
Level 6	(8 + CON mod) x 10	4 adventurer 2 champion	6	5 <sup>th</sup> level	4		2 x ability modifier
Level 7	(8 + CON mod) x 12	4 adventurer 3 champion	6	7 <sup>th</sup> level	4	+1 to 3 abilities	2 x ability modifier
Level 8	(8 + CON mod) x 16	4 adventurer 3 champion 1 epic	7	7 <sup>th</sup> level	4		3 x ability modifier
Level 9	(8 + CON mod) x 20	4 adventurer 3 champion 2 epic	7	9 <sup>th</sup> level	4		3 x ability modifier
Level 10	(8 + CON mod) x 24	4 adventurer 3 champion 3 epic	8	9 <sup>th</sup> level	4	+1 to 3 abilities	3 x ability modifier

Fighter weapon attack maneuvers deal damage based on the fighter's level. You also don't have to keep track of upgrading a 1<sup>st</sup> level maneuver into a 3<sup>rd</sup> level maneuver, because all the maneuvers function at your level. You can change which maneuvers you know and have ready whenever you gain a level.

### Stats

Initiative, AC, PD, MD, Hit Points, Recovery Dice, Feats, and some Talents are level dependent.

Ability Bonus	+2 Strength or Constitution (different from racial bonus)
Initiative	Dex mod + Level
Armor Class (heavy armor)	15 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
Armor Class (shield and heavy armor)	16 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
Physical Defense	10 + middle mod of Str/Con/Dex + Level
Mental Defense	10 + middle mod of Int/Wis/Cha + Level
Hit Points	(8 + Con mod) x Level modifier (see level progression chart)
Recoveries	9
Recovery Dice	(1d10 x Level) + Con mod
Backgrounds	8 points, max 5 in any one background
Icon Relationships	3 points
Talents	3 (see level progression chart)
Feats	1 per Level
Ability Bonus	+2 Strength or Constitution (different from racial bonus)

### Basic Attacks

#### Melee Attack

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Strength + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Strength damage

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level

### *Ranged Attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage

**Miss:** –

### *Class Features*

Fighters have two class features: Extra Tough and Threatening.

#### *Extra Tough*

You start with nine recoveries instead of the usual eight.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

Increase your total recoveries by 1.

#### *Threatening*

Whenever an enemy attempts to disengage from you, it takes a penalty to its check equal to your Dexterity or Constitution modifier, whichever is higher.

The penalty doesn't apply if you are stunned, grabbed, or otherwise incapable of making an opportunity attack.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

Whenever an enemy fails to disengage from you, you also deal damage to that enemy equal to your Dexterity or Constitution modifier. At 5<sup>th</sup> level, damage is double the modifier. At 8<sup>th</sup> level, it's triple.

#### *Champion Feat*

Whenever a non-mook enemy fails to disengage from you, it's vulnerable to your attacks for the rest of the battle.

### *Class Talents*

Choose three of the following class talents.

You get an additional fighter class talent at 6<sup>th</sup> level.

Fighters have flexible attacks called maneuvers; you roll your attack and then choose which maneuver you want the attack to use. You only get to use one maneuver with each attack, so it's usually best to choose maneuvers with a few different triggering rolls

#### *Cleave*

Once per battle, make a fighter melee attack as a free action after one of your melee attacks drops an enemy to 0 hp.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

If you have your move action available, you can use it before making your Cleave attack to reach an enemy you are not already engaged with.



### Champion Feat

You can use Cleave twice each battle, but only once a round.

### Epic Feat

You gain a +4 attack bonus with your Cleave attacks.

### Comeback Strike

Once per battle as a free action, make another attack with a -2 penalty after your first fighter attack during your turn misses.

### Adventurer Feat

You no longer take the -2 penalty to your Comeback Strike attacks.

### Champion Feat

Once per day, you can use Comeback Strike twice in a battle.

### Epic Feat

You gain a +4 attack bonus with your Comeback Strike attacks.

### Counter-Attack

Once per round when the escalation die is even and an enemy misses you with a natural odd melee attack roll, you can make a basic melee attack dealing half damage against that enemy as a free action. (The attack can't use any limited abilities or flexible attack maneuvers.)

### Adventurer Feat

Your Counter-Attack attack now deals full damage.

### Champion Feat

You can use Counter-Attack once per turn instead of once per round (in effect, you're free to Counter-Attack once per enemy turn).

### Epic Feat

You can now use Counter-Attack when the escalation die is 3+.

### Deadeye Archer

Your attacks with d8 ranged weapons (heavy crossbow, longbow) now deal d10 damage per level. Your attacks with d6 ranged weapons (light crossbow, shortbow) now deal d8 damage per level. In addition, your misses with basic ranged attacks deal damage equal to your level.

### Adventurer Feat

If you spend a quick action to aim before making a ranged basic attack, add your Dexterity modifier to the damage if you miss.

### Champion Feat

Once per battle, expand your crit range with a fighter ranged attack by 4 (usually to 16+) for that attack. Declare you're using this feat power before you roll the attack.

### Epic Feat

Your crit range with ranged weapon attacks expands by 1 (usually to 19+).

### *Heavy Warrior*

Once per battle while wearing heavy armor, when you are hit by an attack that targets AC, as a free action, you can take half damage from that attack instead.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Once per day, you can use Heavy Warrior twice in a battle (against different attacks).

### *Champion Feat*

You can also use the power against an attack that targets PD.

### *Epic Feat*

Once per day, you can reroll a recharge roll for a magic armor power.

### *Power Attack*

Once per battle before you roll an attack, you can declare you're using Power Attack to deal additional damage with that attack roll. If the attack hits, you deal the following additional damage:

Deal 1d4 additional damage per level if you are using a one-handed weapon.

Deal 1d6 additional damage per level if you are using a two-handed weapon.

### *Adventurer Feat*

You deal the additional Power Attack damage even if the attack misses.

### *Champion Feat*

One battle per day, you can use Power Attack twice in the battle.

### *Epic Feat*

One-handed weapon damage using Power Attack increases to 1d6 per level; two-handed weapon damage using Power Attack increases to 1d8 per level.

### *Skilled Intercept*

Once per round as a free action, roll a normal save (11+) to intercept an enemy who is moving to attack one of your nearby allies. You can pop free from one enemy to move and intercept the attack. If you are engaged with more than one enemy, the others can take opportunity attacks against you.

The moving enemy makes its attack with you as a target instead. If you're wearing heavy armor and the attack hits, you only take half damage.

### *Adventurer Feat*

You can pop free from up to two enemies when using Skilled Intercept.

### *Champion Feat*

You gain a bonus to your Skilled Intercept save equal to the escalation die.

### *Epic Feat*

Enemies can't make opportunity attacks against you during your Skilled Intercept movement.

### *Tough as Iron*

Once per battle, you can rally using a quick action instead of a standard action.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Once per day, you can rally twice during a battle as a quick action, without needing to roll a save for the second rally.

### *Champion Feat*

Increase your total number of recoveries by 2.

### *Epic Feat*

When you roll a natural 20 with an attack, you gain an additional use of Tough As Iron this battle.

### *1<sup>st</sup> Level Maneuvers*

#### *Brace for It*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any miss

**Effect:** Until the end of your next turn, the first critical hit you take from a melee attack becomes a normal hit instead.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

*Brace for it* now works against a critical hit from any type of attack.

#### *Champion Feat*

*Brace for it* works against any number of critical hits before your next turn.

#### *Carve an Opening*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural odd roll

**Effect:** Your crit range with melee attacks expands by a cumulative +1 this battle until you score a melee critical hit. When you score a melee critical hit, your crit range drops back to normal.

#### *Champion Feat*

The crit range bonus from carve an opening is +2 instead of +1.

#### *Deadly Assault*

Flexible melee or ranged attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even hit

**Effect:** Reroll any 1s from your damage roll. You're stuck with the rerolls.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

Now you can reroll both 1s and 2s with deadly assault.

#### *Champion Feat*

*Deadly assault* now also triggers on a natural 17+.

### *Defensive Fighting*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural 16+; if you fight with a shield, also any natural even roll

**Effect:** Gain a +2 bonus to AC until the end of your next turn.

### *Adventurer Feat*

You also gain the bonus to Physical Defense.

### *Champion Feat*

The bonus increases to +3.

### *Epic Feat*

You also gain the bonus to Mental Defense.

### *Grim Intent*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even miss

**Effect:** The next time you would deal miss damage with a melee attack, add a WEAPON die to that damage. At 5<sup>th</sup> level, instead add 2 total WEAPON dice; at 8<sup>th</sup> level, instead add 3 total WEAPON dice.

### *Heavy Blows*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even miss

**Effect:** You gain a bonus to your miss damage with that attack equal to the escalation die.

### *Champion Feat*

If you attacked with a two-handed weapon, *heavy blows* can trigger on any miss, odd or even.

### *Epic Feat*

The bonus instead equals double the escalation die with a one-handed weapon, or triple it with a two-handed weapon.

### *Precision Attack*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any hit with a natural 16+

**Effect:** You gain a bonus to the damage roll equal to your Dexterity modifier. At 5<sup>th</sup> level, the damage bonus increases to double your Dexterity modifier; at 8<sup>th</sup> level the damage bonus increases to triple it.

### *Adventurer Feat*

You can now use *precision attack* with a ranged attack.

### *Second Shot*

Flexible ranged attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural 16+

**Effect:** After this attack, you can make a basic ranged attack with the same weapon (as long as it's not a weapon that takes a quick action to reload or draw) with a -4 attack penalty.

You can't use any maneuvers with the second attack.

#### *Champion Feat*

The *second shot* attack penalty is -2 instead.

#### *Shield Bash*

Flexible melee attack

**Special:** You must be using a shield.

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even roll

**Effect:** The target pops free from you after the attack (does not allow opportunity attacks).

#### *Adventurer Feat*

If the target is also engaged with any of your allies, you can have it pop free from them as well.

#### *Champion Feat*

Once per battle, you can also daze the target (save ends) of your shield bash attack, if that enemy is staggered.

#### *Two-Weapon Pressure*

Flexible melee attack

**Special:** You must be using a weapon in each hand.

**Triggering Roll:** Any miss

**Effect:** Until the end of your next turn, you gain a +2 melee attack bonus against the target.

#### *Champion Feat*

The bonus increases to +4.

### 3<sup>rd</sup> Level Maneuvers

#### *Hack & Slash*

Flexible melee attack

**Special:** You can use this maneuver only once per round.

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even roll, when the escalation die is 2+

**Effect:** Make another melee weapon attack against a different target.

#### *Make 'em Flinch*

Flexible ranged attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even miss

**Effect:** Add the higher modifier from your Strength or Dexterity to the miss damage. At 5<sup>th</sup> level the damage bonus increases to double your chosen modifier; at 8<sup>th</sup> level the damage bonus increases to triple it.

#### *Punish Them*

Flexible melee attack

**Special:** You can use this maneuver only when you make an opportunity attack.

**Triggering Roll:** Any hit with a natural 16+

**Effect:** The target is dazed until the end of its turn.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

If the target was moving, it stops moving and loses the rest of its move action.

#### *Champion Feat*

The dazed effect is now save ends.

#### *Epic Feat*

The target is now weakened (save ends) instead of dazed.

#### *Steady Now*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even miss

**Effect:** You gain temporary hit points equal to your Constitution modifier.

#### *Champion Feat*

The temporary hit points increase to double your Constitution modifier.

#### *Strong Guard*

Flexible melee attack

**Special:** You must be using a shield.

**Triggering Roll:** Any miss

**Effect:** One ally next to you (including an ally engaged with the same enemy as you) gains a +2 AC bonus until the start of your next turn or until you are no longer next to them.

#### *Champion Feat*

Bonus also applies to PD.

#### *Epic Feat*

Bonus increases to +3.

### 5<sup>th</sup> Level Maneuvers

#### *A Dozen Cuts*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even hit

**Effect:** The target also takes ongoing damage equal to double your Dexterity modifier, or triple it at 8<sup>th</sup> level.

#### Champion Feat

Once per battle, you can trigger *a dozen cuts* with a natural odd hit.

#### Hero's Skill

Flexible melee or ranged attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even miss

**Effect:** Add +2 to the attack roll, then halve any damage dealt by the attack if it hits.

#### Champion Feat

Add +4 to the attack roll instead of +2.

#### Epic Feat

The damage is no longer halved on a hit after using *hero's skill*.

#### Sword Master's Anticipation

Flexible melee attack

**Special:** You must have the Skilled Intercept talent to use this maneuver.

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even roll

**Effect:** The next time you use Skilled Intercept this battle, your Skilled Intercept save automatically succeeds.

#### 7<sup>th</sup> Level Maneuvers

##### Never Surrender

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even roll

**Effect:** You can roll a save against a save ends effect.

##### Epic Feat

You gain a +2 bonus to the save.

##### Spinning Charge

Flexible melee attack

**Special:** You must have moved before the attack.

**Triggering Roll:** Any natural even hit

**Effect:** After dealing damage, you can pop free from the target, move to a different nearby enemy, and make a basic melee attack against that enemy.

You can't use any maneuvers with the second attack, and it deals only half damage.

##### Epic Feat

If the escalation die is 3+, the second *spinning charge* attack deals full damage.

### *Sword of Destiny*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Natural 20

**Effect:** You can heal using a free recovery.

### *Epic Feat*

If the escalation die is 3+, you can now trigger *sword of destiny* with a natural 18+.

### 9<sup>th</sup> Level Maneuvers

#### *Combat Mastery*

Flexible melee attack

**Special:** You can use this maneuver only once per battle.

**Triggering Roll:** Natural 16+

**Effect:** Increase the escalation die by 1.

### *Epic Feat*

*Combat mastery* now also triggers on any natural even hit.

### *Set 'em Up*

Flexible melee attack

**Triggering Roll:** Any hit with a natural 16+

**Effect:** The crit range of your attacks against the target expands by 3 (generally 17+) until the end of the battle (cumulative).

### *Epic Feat*

The crit range bonus from *set 'em up* now also applies to any ally who attacks the target while you are engaged with it.

## Paladin

### Ability Scores

Paladins gain a +2 class bonus to Strength or Charisma, as long as it isn't the same ability you increase with your +2 racial bonus.

### Backgrounds

Possible backgrounds include: city guardsman, combat medic, bodyguard, outlaw hunter, and inquisitor.

### Gear

At 1<sup>st</sup> level, a paladin starts with a melee weapon or two, a ranged weapon if they want it, armor, a shield, and standard non-magical gear that is suggested by the character's backgrounds.

### *Gold Pieces*

Paladins may start with either 25 gp or 1d6 x 10 gp.



## Armor

Armor Type	Base AC	Atk Penalty
None	10	—
Light	12	—
Heavy	16	—
Shield	+1	—

## Melee Weapons

	One-Handed	Two-Handed
Small	1d4 dagger	1d6 club
Light or Simple	1d6 scimitar, shortsword	1d8 spear
Heavy or Martial	1d8 longsword, battleaxe	1d10 greatsword, halberd

## Ranged Weapons

	Thrown	Crossbow	Bow
Small	1d4 dagger	1d4 hand crossbow	—
Light or Simple	1d6 javelin, axe	1d6 light crossbow	1d6 shortbow
Heavy or Martial	—	1d8 heavy crossbow	1d8 longbow

## Level Progression

Paladin	Total Hit Points	Total Feats	Class Talents	Level-up Ability Bonuses	Damage Bonus From Ability Score
Level 1	(8 + CON mod) x 3	1 adventurer	3		ability modifier
Level 2	(8 + CON mod) x 4	2 adventurer	3		ability modifier
Level 3	(8 + CON mod) x 5	3 adventurer	3		ability modifier
Level 4	(8 + CON mod) x 6	4 adventurer	3	+1 to 3 abilities	ability modifier
Level 5	(8 + CON mod) x 8	4 adventurer 1 champion	4		2 x ability modifier
Level 6	(8 + CON mod) x 10	4 adventurer 2 champion	4		2 x ability modifier
Level 7	(8 + CON mod) x 12	4 adventurer 3 champion	4	+1 to 3 abilities	2 x ability modifier
Level 8	(8 + CON mod) x 16	4 adventurer 3 champion 1 epic	5		3 x ability modifier
Level 9	(8 + CON mod) x 20	4 adventurer 3 champion 2 epic	5		3 x ability modifier
Level 10	(8 + CON mod) x 24	4 adventurer 3 champion 3 epic	5	+1 to 3 abilities	3 x ability modifier

## Stats

Initiative, AC, PD, MD, Hit Points, Recovery Dice, Feats, and some Talents are level dependent.

Ability Bonus	+2 Strength or Charisma (different from racial bonus)
Initiative	Dex mod + Level
Armor Class (heavy armor)	16 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
Armor Class (shield and heavy armor)	17 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
Physical Defense	10 + middle mod of Str/Con/Dex + Level

<b>Mental Defense</b>	12 + middle mod of Int/Wis/Cha + Level
<b>Hit Points</b>	(8 + Con mod) x Level modifier (see level progression chart)
<b>Recoveries</b>	8
<b>Recovery Dice</b>	(1d10 x Level) + Con mod
<b>Backgrounds</b>	8 points, max 5 in any one background
<b>Icon Relationships</b>	3 points
<b>Talents</b>	3 (see level progression chart)
<b>Feats</b>	1 per Level

## Basic Attacks

### *Melee Attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Strength + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Strength damage

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level

### *Ranged Attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage

**Miss:** —

## Class Features

All paladins have the Smite Evil class feature.

### *Smite Evil*

You can use this talent once per battle, plus an additional number of times per day equal to your Charisma modifier.

As a free action before you make a paladin melee attack roll, you can declare that you're using a Smite Evil attack. Add +1d12 to the damage roll AND deal half damage with the attack if it misses.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Your Smite Evil attacks gain a +4 attack bonus.

### *Champion Feat*

Add 2d12 to the damage roll instead of 1d12.

### *Epic Feat*

Add 4d12 to the damage roll instead of 2d12.

## Class Talents

Choose three of the following class talents.

You get an additional paladin class talent at 5<sup>th</sup> level, and again at 8<sup>th</sup> level.

### *Bastion*

You gain +1 AC.

In addition, once per battle when a nearby ally is hit by an attack, you can choose to lose hit points equal to half of that damage, and have your ally take only half of the damage instead. The damage you lose can come from temporary hit points, but isn't affected by damage resistance and other tricks to avoid the damage.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Increase your total number of recoveries by 1.

### *Champion Feat*

Once per day, you can use Bastion twice in the same battle.

### *Epic Feat*

When you use Bastion now, your ally takes no damage. You still lose hit points equal to half the damage.

### *Cleric Training*

Choose one cleric spell of your level or lower. That spell is now part of your powers. (You can change out the spell normally.)

### *Adventurer Feat*

You can use your Charisma as the attack ability for cleric spells you can cast.

### *Champion Feat*

You can now cast the cleric class feature *heal* spell twice per day.

### *Epic Feat*

Choose two cleric spells instead of one.

### *Divine Domain*

**Special:** You can choose Divine Domain a second time, if you wish, at 5<sup>th</sup> level or at 8<sup>th</sup> level.

Choose one of the domains listed in the cleric's class talent list. You gain all the domain's advantages, including the ability to use the domain's invocation once per day.

If the domain you choose is designed to help cleric spells and attacks, reinterpret the talent to help your paladin powers. You can use the domain's feats if you wish; reinterpret them similarly if necessary.

### *Fearless*

You are immune to fear abilities and to any non-damage effects of attacks named or described as fear attacks.

In addition, you gain a +1 melee attack bonus against enemies that are not engaged by any of your allies. The bonus increases to +2 against enemies with fear abilities.

### *Adventurer Feat*

You gain a +1 bonus to death saves.

### *Champion Feat*

You gain a +1 bonus to all saves except death saves.

### *Epic Feat*

Your nearby allies gain a +1 bonus to death saves.

### *Implacable*

You can roll saves at the start of your turn instead of at the end of your turn. A successful save against ongoing damage, for example, means that you will not take the ongoing damage that turn.

### *Adventurer Feat*

You gain a +1 bonus to saves.

### *Champion Feat*

Once during your turn as a free action, you can choose to lose hit points equal to your level to reroll a save.

### *Epic Feat*

You gain a +1 bonus to Physical Defense and Mental Defense.

### *Lay on Hands*

Twice per day as a quick action, you can heal yourself or an ally next to you with a touch. You spend the recovery while the recipient heals as if they had spent the recovery.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Add twice your Charisma modifier to the healing provided by Lay on Hands.

### *Champion Feat*

Lay on Hands healing uses a free recovery instead of one of your own.

### *Epic Feat*

You can now use Lay on Hands four times per day instead of two.

### *Paladin's Challenge*

When you hit an enemy with a melee attack, you can choose to challenge that enemy as a free action. Until the end of the battle, provided that both you and the enemy you've challenged are conscious and capable of making an attack, you each take a -4 attack penalty against all other creatures and a -4 penalty to disengage checks from each other.

The attack penalty temporarily deactivates for the attacker when they make an attack roll against their rival, but only until the end of the attacker's turn. For example, if a creature with more than one attack attacks you first, its subsequent attacks against your allies are without the challenge penalty. However, the attack penalty resets at the end of its turn, so it does not help with opportunity attacks against your allies later in the round.

You can only have one enemy challenged at a time.

Your Paladin's Challenge ends when...

- ...you or the creature you are challenging falls unconscious or drops to 0 hp.
- ...you hit a different enemy with an attack (assuming you hit with the -4 penalty).
- ...the creature flees far away and you choose to end the challenge.

An enemy can only be the subject of one Paladin's Challenge at a time; a new challenge overrides the previous one.

In the unlikely case in which two paladins fight each other, any use of Paladin's Challenge locks them into a challenge that only ends when one of them drops.

#### Adventurer Feat

The attack and disengage penalty for challenged enemies (but not for you) is equal to -4 or to the escalation die, whichever is higher.

#### Champion Feat

You can have two challenges active at the same time against different enemies.

#### Epic Feat

Enemies you challenge are vulnerable to your attacks.

#### *Path of Universal Righteous Endeavor*

**Special:** You can't take this talent if you take the Way of Evil Bastards talent.

Your nearby allies gain a +1 bonus to all saves.

#### Adventurer Feat

Once per day, you can reroll your relationship dice with a heroic or ambiguous icon.

#### Champion Feat

All of your melee and ranged attacks deal holy damage.

#### Epic Feat

You gain an additional relationship point with a heroic or ambiguous icon.

#### *Way of Evil Bastards*

**Special:** You can't take this talent if you take the Path of Universal Righteous Endeavor talent.

When one of your Smite Evil attacks drops a non-mook enemy to 0 hp, that use of Smite Evil is not expended.

#### Adventurer Feat

Once per day, you can reroll your relationship dice with a villainous or ambiguous icon.

#### Champion Feat

When one of your Smite Evil attacks drops three or more mooks, it is not expended.

#### Epic Feat

You gain an additional relationship point with a villainous or ambiguous icon.

## Ranger

### Ability Scores

Rangers gain a +2 class bonus to Dexterity or Strength, as long as it isn't the same ability you increase with your +2 racial bonus.

### Backgrounds

Possible backgrounds include: trackers, bounty hunters, beast slayers, woodsy assassins, orc slayers, and wanderers.

### Gear

At 1<sup>st</sup> level, a ranger starts with light armor, a melee weapon or two, a ranged weapon or two, and other mundane gear as suggested by their backgrounds.

### Gold Pieces

Rangers may start with either 25 gp or 1d6 x 10 gp.

### Armor

Armor Type	Base AC	Atk Penalty
None	10	—
Light	14	—
Heavy	15	-2
Shield	+1	-2

### Melee Weapons

	One-Handed	Two-Handed
Small	1d4 dagger	1d6 club
Light or Simple	1d6 shortsword, hand axe	1d8 spear
Heavy or Martial	1d8 longsword, warhammer	1d10 greatsword, greataxe

### Ranged Weapons

	Thrown	Crossbow	Bow
Small	1d4 dagger	1d4 hand crossbow	—
Light or Simple	1d6 javelin, axe	1d6 light crossbow	1d6 shortbow
Heavy or Martial	—	1d8 heavy crossbow	1d8 longbow

### Level Progression

Ranger Level	Total Hit Points	Total Feats	Class Talents	Level-up Ability Bonuses	Damage Bonus From Ability Score
Level 1	(7 + CON mod) x 3	1 adventurer	3		ability modifier
Level 2	(7 + CON mod) x 4	2 adventurer	3		ability modifier
Level 3	(7 + CON mod) x 5	3 adventurer	3		ability modifier
Level 4	(7 + CON mod) x 6	4 adventurer	3	+1 to 3 abilities	ability modifier
Level 5	(7 + CON mod) x 8	4 adventurer 1 champion	4		2 x ability modifier
Level 6	(7 + CON mod) x 10	4 adventurer 2 champion	4		2 x ability modifier
Level 7	(7 + CON mod) x 12	4 adventurer	4	+1 to 3 abilities	2 x ability modifier

		3 champion			
Level 8	(7 + CON mod) x 16	4 adventurer 3 champion 1 epic	5		3 x ability modifier
Level 9	(7 + CON mod) x 20	4 adventurer 3 champion 2 epic	5		3 x ability modifier
Level 10	(7 + CON mod) x 24	4 adventurer 3 champion 3 epic	5	+1 to 3 abilities	3 x ability modifier

## Stats

Initiative, AC, PD, MD, Hit Points, Recovery Dice, Feats, and some Talents are level dependent.

<b>Ability Bonus</b>	+2 Strength, Dexterity, or Wisdom (different from racial bonus)
<b>Initiative</b>	Dex mod + Level
<b>Armor Class (light armor)</b>	14 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
<b>Physical Defense</b>	11 + middle mod of Str/Con/Dex + Level
<b>Mental Defense</b>	10 + middle mod of Int/Wis/Cha + Level
<b>Hit Points</b>	(7 + Con mod) x Level modifier (see level progression chart)
<b>Recoveries</b>	8
<b>Recovery Dice</b>	(1d8 x Level) + Con mod
<b>Backgrounds</b>	8 points, max 5 in any one background
<b>Icon Relationships</b>	3 points
<b>Talents</b>	3 (see level progression chart)
<b>Feats</b>	1 per Level

## Basic Attacks

### *Melee Attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Strength OR Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Strength damage

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level

### *Ranged Attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level

## Class Talents

Choose three of the following class talents.

You get an additional ranger class talent at 5<sup>th</sup> level, and again at 8<sup>th</sup> level.

### *Animal Companion*

**Special:** Unlike most class talents, this talent takes up **two** ranger class talent slots.

You have a normal-sized animal companion that fights alongside you in battle. See Animal Companion Rules.

If you would rather have a smaller beast as a pet, see the Ranger's Pet talent.

### *Archery*

Once per battle, reroll one of your missed ranged attacks.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Your Archery rerolls gain a +2 attack bonus and the attack's crit range expands by 1.

### *Champion Feat*

Once per day, you can use Archery twice in the same battle.

### *Epic Feat*

Once per day, you can turn a normal hit with a ranger ranged attack into a critical hit.

### *Double Melee Attack*

When fighting with two one-handed melee weapons, your default option is to make a double melee attack.

Your weapon damage die drops one notch, usually from d8s to d6s. If your first attack is a natural even roll (hit or miss), you can make a second attack as a free action.

If you decide you don't want to try for a double melee attack while fighting with two one-handed weapons, declare it before rolling your attack; the single attack will deal the normal damage dice instead of using reduced damage dice.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Your second attack gains a +2 attack bonus if it is against a different target.

### *Champion Feat*

Once per battle, use Double Melee Attack after an odd attack roll.

### *Epic Feat*

Each turn, you can pop free of one enemy before one attack roll that is part of a Double Melee Attack. You can also use your move action in between your two attacks if you wish.

### *Double Ranged Attack*

When you attack with a ranged weapon that does not need to be reloaded, your default option is to make a double ranged attack.

Your weapon damage die drops one notch, usually from d8s to d6s. If your first attack is a natural even roll (hit or miss), you can make a second attack as a free action.



If you decide you don't want to try for a double ranged attack when firing your bow or other ranged weapon, declare it before rolling your attack; the single attack will deal the normal damage dice instead of using reduced damage dice.

#### **Adventurer Feat**

Your second attack gains a +2 attack bonus if it is against a different target.

#### **Champion Feat**

Once per battle, you can use Double Ranged Attack after an odd attack roll.

#### **Epic Feat**

Each turn, you can pop free of one enemy before one attack roll that is part of a Double Ranged Attack. You can also use your move action in between your two attacks if you wish.

#### **Favored Enemy**

Choose a specific monster type (e.g. aberration, beast, construct, demon, dragon, giant, humanoid\*, ooze, plant, or undead). The crit range of your ranger attacks against that type of enemy expands by 2.

\*Choosing humanoid: Unlike other favored enemies, choosing humanoid as your favored enemy takes up two ranger class talent slots.

#### **Adventurer Feat**

You can change your favored enemy by meditating when you take a full heal-up.

#### **Champion Feat**

Your crit range for attacks against favored enemies expands by 1 (to +3).

#### **Epic Feat**

Choose a second non-humanoid monster type as a favored enemy.

#### **Fey Queen's Enchantments**

Choose one daily or recharge spell of your level or lower from the sorcerer class. You can cast this spell as if you were a sorcerer (though you can't gather power).

#### **Adventurer Feat**

You can choose which ability score you want to use as the attack ability for sorcerer spells you can cast.

#### **Champion Feat**

You can now choose from sorcerer at-will spells.

#### **Epic Feat**

You gain an additional sorcerer spell of your choice that is your level or lower; a total of two from this talent.

#### **First Strike**

The first time you attack an enemy during a battle, your crit range for that attack expands by 2 (usually to 18+). A mob of mooks counts as a single enemy.

#### **Adventurer Feat**

The crit range of your First Strike attacks expands by 1 (to +3).

### Champion Feat

Once per day, deal triple damage with a First Strike crit instead of double damage.

### Epic Feat

Whenever you hit with a First Strike attack, you can reroll your damage once and use the higher roll.

### Lethal Hunter

Once per battle as a free action, choose an enemy. The crit range of your attacks against that enemy expands by 2 for the rest of the battle. A mob of mooks counts as a single enemy.

### Adventurer Feat

The crit range of your Lethal Hunter attacks expands by 1 (to +3).

### Champion Feat

One battle per day, you can use Lethal Hunter against two different enemies.

### Epic Feat

Your Lethal Hunter crits deal triple damage instead of double damage while the escalation die is 3+.

### Ranger ex Cathedral

Choose one daily or recharge spell of your level or lower from the cleric class. You can cast this spell as if you were a cleric. You can change your chosen spell each time you take a full heal-up.

### Adventurer Feat

You can cast the cleric class feature *heal* spell once per battle.

### Champion Feat

You can now choose from cleric at-will spells.

### Epic Feat

You gain an additional cleric spell of your choice that is your level or lower; a total of two from this talent.

### Ranger's Pet

You have a small animal or beast that accompanies you on your adventures. Use the rules from the *Wizard's Familiar* talent with the following differences:

1. The creature is your pet or friend instead of your familiar.
2. Your pet is fully natural rather than partially magical.
3. Your pet can end up with more abilities, if you choose.

### Adventurer Feat

Your pet gains a third ability.

### Champion Feat

Your pet gains a fourth ability.

### Epic Feat

Your pet gains a fifth ability.

### *Tracker*

You have the Tracker background at its full possible bonus of +5, without having to spend your normal background points on it. You are an expert wilderness tracker, capable of reading clues from the environment that others can't perceive. Tracking doesn't work well, however, in heavily traveled urban environments.

In addition, you have the terrain stunt power.

**Terrain stunt:** At the start of each battle in a non-urban environment, roll a d6. Any time after the escalation die reaches that number, you'll be able to use a quick action to execute a terrain stunt. Normally you can only use terrain stunt once per battle, but circumstances, geography, or excellent planning may suggest that you can pull it off more than once.

Terrain stunts are improvisational effects that play off your preternatural understanding of the wilderness and all the diverse forms of the natural world. Things like knocking a hornets nest no one had noticed onto your enemy's head, maneuvering a foe onto a soggy patch of ground that slows them down, shooting the cap off a mushroom spore in a dungeon that erupts on your enemies, getting your enemy's sword wedged into a stalactite, finding the tree branch that lets you vault up to attack the flying demon that thought it was out of axe range, and similar types of actions.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Your grasp of the way the world is put together increases; you now can use terrain stunt in urban environments.

### *Champion Feat*

You can track as well in urban areas as you do in the wilderness.

### *Epic Feat*

You can track flying creatures and creatures that normally wouldn't be trackable, and there's the possibility that even teleports give you a sense of direction.

### *Two-Weapon Mastery*

You gain a +1 attack bonus when fighting with a one-handed melee weapon in each hand.

### *Adventurer Feat*

When you fight with two one-handed melee weapons, increase the damage you deal with missed attacks by adding your level to it. Most of your basic melee attacks, therefore, will deal double your level as miss damage.

### *Champion Feat*

If you fight with two one-handed melee weapons, whenever an enemy makes a melee attack against you and rolls a natural 1, you can make an opportunity attack against that foe as a free action.

### *Epic Feat*

One battle per day, increase the damage you deal with missed attacks to triple your level instead of double your level (from Two-Weapon Mastery).

## Animal Companion Rules

You have a devoted animal companion who fights alongside you like a member of your adventuring party.

### Recoveries

Add two recoveries to your total recoveries. You can use a recovery on yourself or your animal companion.

### Actions

Your animal companion acts on your initiative turn, either immediately before or after you, depending on the animal type.

Your animal companion moves gets a move action and a standard action, but not a quick action.

If you have powers that care about the “first time you attack an enemy,” an attack by your animal companion counts as your attack.

### Animal Harm

Your animal companion can be healed like an ally. If it gets healed without you being healed, it uses one of your recoveries. When you use a recovery while next to your animal companion (including being engaged with the same enemy), your animal companion is also healed using a free recovery.

Instead of dying like a monster or NPC at 0 hp, your animal companion follows PC rules for falling unconscious at 0 hp and dying after four failed death saves or when its negative hit points equal half its normal hit points. If your animal companion dies, you can summon another one. If you're still on the same adventure, you can call a new animal companion the next day, but it will be one level lower than an animal companion would normally be. At the start of a new adventure, or when you gain a level, bump the companion up to its proper level.

### Stats & Levels

Each animal companion has roughly the same base stats as listed below.

Your animal companion is always one level lower than you. As a 1<sup>st</sup> level ranger, you'll have a level 0 animal companion. Once you gain a level, your animal companion rises to 1<sup>st</sup> level.

On top of the base stats, each type of animal has a zoologically appropriate power or advantage.

### Companion Bonuses

Each type of animal companion is a little different.

#### Bear (also Giant Badger, Wolverine)

**Acts:** After ranger

**Advantage:** The bear gains temporary hit points equal to its level each time it hits with an attack.

#### Champion Feat

The temporary hit points increase to double its level.

### Boar (also Spiky Lizard)

**Acts:** Before ranger

**Advantage:** The boar gains a +1 attack bonus when it moves before its attack during the same turn.

### Eagle (also Falcon, Hawk, Owl, Vulture)

**Acts:** Before ranger

**Advantage:** It flies! Its melee damage die is dropped by one size (d6 at level 0).

### Panther (also Lion, Tiger)

**Acts:** Before ranger

**Advantage:** The panther's crit range expands by 2 against enemies with lower initiative.

### Snake (also Giant Spider, Poison Toad)

**Acts:** After ranger

**Advantage:** The snake also deals ongoing poison damage equal to twice your level on a natural attack roll of 18+.

### Champion Feat

The ongoing damage is three times your level instead.

### Epic Feat

The ongoing damage is four times your level instead.

### Wolf (also Big Dog, Coyote, Hyena, Jackal)

**Acts:** After ranger

**Advantage:** The wolf gains a +1 attack bonus against enemies its master attacked the same turn, or against enemies engaged with its master.

### Baseline Stats

Use the following stats as the baseline for your animal companion. Remember that your companion stays a level lower than you. Generally your companion's Physical Defense should be higher than its Mental Defense, but you could flip that if you have a good explanation.

Level	Attack	Damage	AC	PD (or MD)	MD (or PD)	HP
0	+5 vs. AC	d8	16	14	10	20 (10)
1	+6 vs. AC	d10	17	15	11	27 (13)
2	+7 vs. AC	2d6	18	16	12	36 (18)
3	+9 vs. AC	3d6	19	17	13	45 (22)
4	+10 vs. AC	4d6	21	19	15	54 (27)
5	+11 vs. AC	5d6	22	20	16	72 (36)
6	+13 vs. AC	6d6	23	21	17	90 (45)
7	+14 vs. AC	7d6	25	23	19	108 (54)
8	+15 vs. AC	8d6	26	24	20	144 (72)
9	+17 vs. AC	9d6	27	25	21	180 (90)
10	+18 vs. AC	10d6	28	26	22	216 (108)

### *Animal Companion Feats*

Ranger animal companion feats are designed so that they do not build on each other. Unlike other feats, you don't have to take animal companion feats progressively, one after the other as long as you qualify for the correct tier.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

Once per day, your animal companion can attack twice in a round with a standard action.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

Once per battle, your animal companion can turn a disengage success by an enemy it is engaged with into a failure.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

Once per day, reroll one of your animal companion's missed attack rolls.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

Your animal companion adds the escalation die to its attacks.

#### *Champion Feat*

Once per day, your animal companion can force an enemy to reroll an attack that hit it.

#### *Champion Feat*

Your Lethal Hunter talent also applies to your animal companion.

#### *Champion Feat*

Increase your animal companion's Physical Defense and Mental Defense by +1.

#### *Epic Feat*

Increase your animal companion's damage die by one size (for example, from d6s to d8s, or d8s to d10s)

#### *Epic Feat*

Increase your animal companion's AC by +1.

### *Rogue*

#### *Ability Scores*

Rogues gain a +2 class bonus to Dexterity or Charisma, as long as it isn't the same ability you increase with your +2 racial bonus.

#### *Backgrounds*

Possible backgrounds include: street thug, cat burglar, diplomat, professional gambler, courtier, jewel thief, acrobat, con artist, bartender, spy master, pirate, dandy, rat catcher.

#### *Gear*

At 1<sup>st</sup> level, rogues start with the clothes on their back and the dice in their pockets. They also start with various bladed weapons and some armor. Plus various oddments suggested by their backgrounds.

#### *Gold Pieces*

Rogues may start with either 25 gp or 1d6 x 10 gp.

### Armor

Armor Type	Base AC	Atk Penalty
None	11	—
Light	12	—
Heavy	13	-2
Shield	+1	-2

### Melee Weapons

	One-Handed	Two-Handed
Small	1d8 dagger	1d6 club
Light or Simple	1d8 shortsword, wicked knife	1d8 spear
Heavy or Martial	1d8 (-2 atk) longsword, scimitar	1d10 (-2 atk) greatsword

### Ranged Weapons

	Thrown	Crossbow	Bow
Small	1d4 dagger	1d4 hand crossbow	—
Light or Simple	1d6 javelin, axe	1d6 light crossbow	1d6 shortbow
Heavy or Martial	—	1d8 (-1 atk) heavy crossbow	1d8 (-2 atk) longbow

### Level Progression

Rogue Level	Total Hit Points	Total Feats	Powers Known	Power Pool Available	Level-up Ability Bonuses	Damage Bonus From Ability Score
Level 1	(6 + CON mod) x 3	1 adventurer	4	1 <sup>st</sup> level		ability modifier
Level 2	(6 + CON mod) x 4	2 adventurer	5	1 <sup>st</sup> level		ability modifier
Level 3	(6 + CON mod) x 5	3 adventurer	5	3 <sup>rd</sup> level		ability modifier
Level 4	(6 + CON mod) x 6	4 adventurer	6	3 <sup>rd</sup> level	+1 to 3 abilities	ability modifier
Level 5	(6 + CON mod) x 8	4 adventurer 1 champion	6	5 <sup>th</sup> level		2 x ability modifier
Level 6	(6 + CON mod) x 10	4 adventurer 2 champion	7	5 <sup>th</sup> level		2 x ability modifier
Level 7	(6 + CON mod) x 12	4 adventurer 3 champion	7	7 <sup>th</sup> level	+1 to 3 abilities	2 x ability modifier
Level 8	(6 + CON mod) x 16	4 adventurer 3 champion 1 epic	8	7 <sup>th</sup> level		3 x ability modifier
Level 9	(6 + CON mod) x 20	4 adventurer 3 champion 2 epic	8	9 <sup>th</sup> level		3 x ability modifier
Level 10	(6 + CON mod) x 24	4 adventurer 3 champion 3 epic	9	9 <sup>th</sup> level	+1 to 3 abilities	3 x ability modifier

Note: Although not listed on the table, this class gets three talents. It does not gain more at higher levels.

## Stats

Initiative, AC, PD, MD, Hit Points, Recovery Dice, Feats, and some Talents are level dependent.

Ability Bonus	+2 Dexterity or Charisma (different from racial bonus)
Initiative	Dex mod + Level
Armor Class (light armor)	12 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
Physical Defense	12 + middle mod of Str/Con/Dex + Level
Mental Defense	10 + middle mod of Int/Wis/Cha + Level
Hit Points	(6 + Con mod) x Level modifier (see level progression chart)
Recoveries	8
Recovery Dice	(1d8 x Level) + Con mod
Backgrounds	8 points, max 5 in any one background
Icon Relationships	3 points
Talents	3
Feats	1 per Level

## Basic Attacks

### *Melee attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level

### *Ranged attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level

## Class Features

All rogues fight better when they gain momentum, are good at stabbing enemies in the back, and have a knack for avoiding the traps that their clueless allies would stumble into.

### *Momentum*

Many of the rogue's powers function only when the rogue has momentum.

You gain momentum by hitting an enemy with an attack.

You lose momentum when you are hit by an attack.



The default is that you can use momentum powers without losing momentum, but a few powers specify that you must spend your momentum to use them. You don't have to use attacks that require momentum against the foe you hit to gain that momentum.

Momentum powers that do not require you to spend your momentum are generally classified as interrupt actions. You can only use one interrupt action a round, which keeps your momentum powers from dominating the battle.

### *Sneak Attack*

Once per round when you make a rogue melee weapon attack against an enemy engaged with one or more of your allies, you can deal extra damage if your attack hits.

<b>Rogue Level</b>	<b>Extra Damage</b>
<b>1</b>	+1d4
<b>2</b>	+1d6
<b>4</b>	+2d6
<b>6</b>	+3d6
<b>8</b>	+5d6
<b>10</b>	+7d6

### *Adventurer Feat*

Your Sneak Attack feature also works the first round of combat against enemies with a lower initiative than you.

### *Champion Feat*

Your Sneak Attack feature also works against enemies who are confused, dazed, stunned, vulnerable to your attack, or weakened.

### *Epic Feat*

Once per battle when you miss with an attack that would have allowed you to deal Sneak Attack damage, replace the normal miss damage with your full Sneak Attack damage.

### *Trap Sense*

Even rogues whose backgrounds don't have anything to do with noticing, avoiding, or disarming traps have a unique knack for dealing with traps.

If a rogue's skill check involving a trap is a natural even failure, the rogue can reroll the skill check once. If a trap's attack roll against a rogue is a natural odd roll, the rogue can force the trap to reroll the attack once.

### *Adventurer Feat*

The trap attack reroll can also apply to a nearby ally of the rogue as the rogue shouts a warning or acts to prevent the trap from hitting.

### *Champion Feat*

You gain a +3 bonus to skill check rerolls you make against traps.

### *Epic Feat*

You only take half damage from trap attacks.

### *Class Talents*

Choose three of the following class talents.

### *Cunning*

You can use your Intelligence in place of your Charisma for any rogue attacks, talents, or powers that use Charisma (e.g. *shadow walk* and *slick feint*). You also gain two extra points of backgrounds to spend on knowledge-related backgrounds and gain a +2 bonus to skill checks involving traps.

### *Adventurer Feat*

You gain a +1 bonus to Mental Defense.

### *Champion Feat*

Once per battle, reroll a save against an effect from an attack that originally hit your Mental Defense.

### *Epic Feat*

Your once-per-battle save reroll is now once per save.

### *Improved Sneak Attack*

Your Sneak Attack damage is better than other rogues. Use the following Sneak Attack bonus damage progression instead.

Rogue Level	Extra Damage
1	+1d6
2	+1d7
4	+2d8
6	+3d8
8	+5d8
10	+7d8

### *Adventurer Feat*

Once per day as a free action, you can add your Sneak Attack damage to any hit against one target that would not otherwise have qualified for the damage.

### *Champion Feat*

Once per day, roll d20s for your Sneak Attack damage instead of d8s.

### *Epic Feat*

One battle per day, ignore the limitation that you can use Sneak Attack damage only once per round.

### *Murderous*

Against staggered enemies, your crit range with rogue attacks expands by 2.

### *Adventurer Feat*

You gain a +2 attack bonus against staggered enemies.

### *Champion Feat*

Your crit range against staggered enemies expands by 2 (now +4).

### *Epic Feat*

Whenever a staggered enemy misses you with a melee attack, it's vulnerable to your attacks for the rest of the battle.

### Shadow Walk

You gain the *shadow walk* at-will power:

As a move action before you have used your standard action this turn, if you are not engaged, you can make the following “attack” against all nearby enemies, targeting the enemy among them with the highest Mental Defense.

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** Remove yourself from play. At the start of your next turn, return anywhere nearby that you could have moved to normally during your turn, and deal double damage with your first rogue attack that turn.

**Miss:** No effect. You can’t attempt to *shadow walk* again until your next turn, but you still have your standard action this turn.

### Adventurer Feat

On a miss, you can still use your move action normally (but still can’t *shadow walk* this turn).

### Champion Feat

Twice per day, you can reroll the rogue attack that follows your successful use of *shadow walk*.

### Epic Feat

Twice per day, you can reappear from your *shadow walk* in a nearby location you wouldn’t have been able to reach unimpeded physically, for instance, on the other side of a portcullis or door, or high up a wall.

### Smooth Talk

Once per day, convince your GM with an amazing line of patter while you are using social skills to speak or interact with NPCs associated with a particular icon. If the GM is convinced by your patter, roll a normal save (11+). If you succeed, for the rest of the day you can function as if you have a 2-point positive relationship with the icon who seems to be in play. Thanks to your amazing gift of gab, for a short time, it’s more or less true. (Note that these points replace any points you normally have with the icon rather than adding to them.)

Failure on the Smooth Talk save generally arouses suspicions.

### Adventurer Feat

Add your Charisma modifier to your Smooth Talk save rolls.

### Champion Feat

Success with your Smooth Talk talent gives you a 3-point positive relationship instead.

### Epic Feat

Even if you fail your Smooth Talk save, you get a 2-point conflicted relationship with the icon because the people you’re speaking with can’t be sure.

### Swashbuckle

Once per battle as a quick action, you can spend your momentum to pull off a daring stunt the likes of which others could scarcely conceive. You may make an attack as part of the stunt, but you’ll need to roll normally for the attack. This is an improvisational talent.

As a swashbuckler, you do not need a difficult skill check to pull the stunt off.

### *Thievery*

You have the Thief background at its full possible bonus of +5, without having to spend your normal background points on it.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Regardless of your level, you gain the bonus power *thief's strike* in addition to your normal number of powers.

### *Champion Feat*

Once per day, you can deal full damage with *thief's strike* instead of half damage.

### *Epic Feat*

Twice per level, you can steal something with a successful *thief's strike* that you would not be able to steal ordinarily, but that would require a bit of magic, e.g. a dream, a spell, someone's hope, a memory. The theft won't be permanent. Every day, roll a hard save to determine whether you can keep what you stole for that day. Also, you can never steal the same thing twice.

### *Tumble*

You gain a +5 bonus to disengage checks. In addition, while you are moving, if an enemy moves to intercept you, you can make one disengage roll per intercepting enemy as a free action to avoid that enemy, but you must stop the first time you fail any of those disengage checks.

### *Adventurer Feat*

You ignore the penalty for disengaging from more than one enemy at a time.

### *Champion Feat*

One battle per day as a free action, you can declare that you're a tumbling fool and automatically succeed on your first disengage check each turn.

### *Epic Feat*

Whenever you take critical hit damage, roll a hard save (16+). If you succeed, you somehow tumbled out of the way of whatever was about to hit you, and instead only take damage equal to the attacker's level.

## **1<sup>st</sup> Level Powers**

### **Evasive Strike**

Melee attack

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage, and you can pop free from the target.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

### Adventurer Feat

If you drop the target with your *evasive strike* attack, you can pop free from all enemies instead.

### Champion Feat

If you hit with *evasive strike* and the natural attack roll was even, you gain a +2 bonus to AC and PD against the next attack that targets you this battle (no joy if it's an attack vs. MD).

### Epic Feat

Ok. Thanks to your slippery mind, the champion feat benefit also provides a +2 bonus to MD.

### Deadly Thrust

Melee attack

At-Will

**Target:** One staggered non-mook enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Strength + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

### Adventurer Feat

Add your Strength modifier to the miss damage.

### Champion Feat

You can now target mooks with *deadly thrust*.

### Epic Feat

If you don't add your Sneak Attack damage to the attack, you also deal damage equal to five times your Strength modifier to your deadly thrust target when you hit.

### Flying Blade

Ranged attack

At-Will

**Special:** You must use a small bladed weapon with this attack.

**Target:** One nearby creature

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage, and if your natural attack roll is even and one of your allies is engaged with the target, you can use your Sneak Attack damage for the round.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

### Adventurer Feat

If you score a critical hit with *flying blade*, the target is also dazed (-4 attack) until the end of your next turn.

### Champion Feat

As long as one of your allies is engaged with the target, your *flying blade* attack rolls no longer need to be even to add your Sneak Attack damage.

### Epic Feat

You can use *flying blade* with any ranged weapon.

### Roll With It

Momentum power

At-Will (once per round)

Interrupt action; requires momentum

Trigger: A melee attack that targets AC hits you.

**Effect:** You take half damage from that attack.

### Adventurer Feat

The power also triggers on an attack against PD.

### Champion Feat

The power also triggers on a ranged attack.

### Epic Feat

Once per day, you can use roll with it to take damage equal to the attacker's level instead of half damage.

### Sure Cut

Melee attack

At-Will

**Special:** You must have momentum and be able to deal your Sneak Attack damage to the target if you hit.

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage.

**Miss:** Deal your Sneak Attack damage + damage equal to your level.

### Champion Feat

Missing with *sure cut* no longer counts as a use of Sneak Attack for the round.

### Tumbling Strike

Melee attack

At-Will

**Always:** You gain a +5 bonus to all disengage checks you attempt this turn. You can also move to engage an enemy, make this attack against it, and then use a quick action to attempt to disengage from it (the quick action disengage lets you move again if you succeed).

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

### 3<sup>rd</sup> Level Powers

#### *Bleeding Strike*

Melee attack

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy who is not taking ongoing damage

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage, and if your natural attack roll was even, the target takes ongoing damage equal to 1d4 times your level.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

The ongoing damage against large or huge targets increases to 1d6 times your level.

#### *Champion Feat*

A natural even miss also deals ongoing damage equal to your level.

#### *Epic Feat*

You can now use *bleeding strike* against enemies taking ongoing damage.

#### *Deflection*

Momentum power

At-Will (once per round)

Interrupt action; you must spend your momentum

**Trigger:** A melee attack misses you.

**Effect:** The attack hits a different enemy you are engaged with instead, but deals only half damage.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

The power also triggers on a ranged attack against AC.

#### *Champion Feat*

The deflected attack now deals full damage instead of half damage.

#### *Epic Feat*

Using *deflection* no longer spends your momentum.

#### *Slick Feint*

Melee attack

At-Will

**First Target:** One enemy engaged with you

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target is dazed until the end of your next turn, and you can make an improved attack against a second target.

**Miss (First Target):** Your attack action is over; the feint was a screw-up.

**Second Target:** A different enemy from the first target that is engaged with you

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level +2 vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage.

**Miss (Second Target):** Damage equal to your level.

### *Thief's Strike*

Note: This is a bonus 3<sup>rd</sup>-level power for rogues with the Thievery talent. Other rogues can choose it if they like.

Melee attack

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** Half of WEAPON + Dexterity damage (including Sneak Attack damage if any), and roll a normal save. If you succeed, you can pickpocket an item from the target that they are not holding. (If you roll 16+, the target doesn't realize you pickpocketed them.)

**Miss:** —

### 5<sup>th</sup> Level Powers

#### *Harmless Misdirection*

Momentum power

At-Will (once per round)

Interrupt action; requires momentum

**Trigger:** You miss with a melee attack while an ally is engaged with the target.

**Effect:** You can pop free from the target, and the target can't attack you during its next turn as long as your ally remains engaged with it.

#### *Spiky Bastard*

Daily

Quick action

**Effect:** You go all-out to hurt anyone who tries to get a piece of you. For the rest of the battle, while you're conscious, using at least one bladed weapon, and are not staggered or



stunned, you deal 10 damage to each enemy that makes a melee attack against you and rolls a natural odd attack roll. The damage hits the enemy before their attack damages you.

#### Champion Feat

*Spiky bastard* damage now applies when you are staggered, though obviously not while you are unconscious.

#### Epic Feat

If the escalation die is 3+, the damage increases to 15 instead of 10.

#### Swift Dodge

Momentum power

At-Will (once per round)

Interrupt action; requires momentum

Trigger: You are hit by an attack against AC.

**Effect:** The attacker must reroll the attack.

#### Champion Feat

The power also triggers on an attack against PD.

#### Epic Feat

The attack reroll takes a -2 penalty.

### 7<sup>th</sup> Level Powers

#### Assassin's Gambit

Melee attack

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** Half of WEAPON + Dexterity damage (including Sneak Attack damage if any), and if you drop a non-mook target to 0 hp, you can take another standard action this turn.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

#### Epic Feat

Once a turn, you can get the extra standard action when this attack drops a mook target.

#### Swift Riposte

Momentum power

At-Will (once per round)

Interrupt action; you must spend your momentum

Trigger: An enemy targets you with a melee attack.

**Effect:** You can make a basic attack against your attacker. If your natural attack roll equals or beats your attacker's roll, resolve your basic attack against that enemy first. If your attack roll is lower, your attack has no effect, regardless of whether it hits or misses.

**Special:** You can't gain momentum from hitting with *swift riposte*.

### Champion Feat

If your *swift riposte* attack is a critical hit, the enemy's attack misses.

### Epic Feat

You gain a +2 attack bonus with *swift riposte* attacks.

## 9<sup>th</sup> Level Powers

### *Death's Twin*

Momentum power

At-Will

Standard action on your turn; you must spend your momentum

**Effect:** You can make two basic attacks at any point during your turn, each against a different target. You only regain momentum if your second attack hits.

### Epic Feat

If your attack against your first *death's twin* target is a natural 18+, you can make your second basic attack against that same target.

### *True Targeting*

Momentum power

At-Will

Interrupt action OR free action on your turn; you must spend your momentum

Trigger: An invisible or otherwise hidden enemy attacks you, or you try to attack an invisible or hidden enemy.

**Effect:** The attacker's invisibility isn't going to work on you. It might work against your allies, but you see through it and can tell where the creature is well enough to target it normally or be aware of its imminent attack.

### Epic Feat

If the enemy's attack misses, you regain momentum.

## Sorcerer

### Ability Scores

Sorcerers gain a +2 class bonus to Charisma or Constitution, as long as it isn't the same ability you increase with your +2 racial bonus.

### Backgrounds

Possible backgrounds include: tribal shaman, pirate captain, spell-arena gladiator, failed wizard, sahuagin hunter.

## Gear

At 1<sup>st</sup> level, a sorcerer usually has a simple melee weapon, a few changes of clothing, a wand or staff, and other paraphernalia suggested by their backgrounds.

### Gold Pieces

Sorcerers may start with either 25 gp or 1d6 x 10 gp.

### Armor

Armor Type	Base AC	Atk Penalty
None	10	—
Light	10	—
Heavy	11	-2
Shield	+1	-2

### Melee Weapons

	One-Handed	Two-Handed
Small	1d4 dagger	1d6 staff
Light or Simple	1d6 shortsword	1d8 spear
Heavy or Martial	1d8 (-2 atk) longsword	1d10 (-2 atk) greatsword*

### Ranged Weapons

	Thrown	Crossbow	Bow
Small	1d4 dagger	1d4 hand crossbow	—
Light or Simple	1d6 javelin	1d6 (-1 atk) light crossbow*	1d6 (-2 atk) shortbow*
Heavy or Martial	—	1d8 (-3 atk) heavy crossbow*	1d8 (-4 atk) longbow*

\* A sorcerer needs one free hand to cast spells. As such, they suffer a penalty for using a two-handed weapon. (The penalty applies to spells also.)

## Level Progression

Sorcerer Level	Total Hit Points	Total Feats	1 <sup>st</sup> level spell	3 <sup>rd</sup> level spell	5 <sup>th</sup> level spell	7 <sup>th</sup> level spell	9 <sup>th</sup> level spell	Level-up Ability Bonuses	Damage Bonus From Ability Score
Level 1	(6 + CON mod) x 3	1 adventurer	4	—	—	—	—		ability modifier
Level 2	(6 + CON mod) x 4	2 adventurer	5	—	—	—	—		ability modifier
Level 3	(6 + CON mod) x 5	3 adventurer	3	3	—	—	—		ability modifier
Level 4	(6 + CON mod) x 6	4 adventurer	—	6	—	—	—	+1 to 3 abilities	ability modifier
Level 5	(6 + CON mod) x 8	4 adventurer 1 champion	—	3	4	—	—		2 x ability modifier
Level 6	(6 + CON mod) x 10	4 adventurer 2 champion	—	—	7	—	—		2 x ability modifier
Level 7	(6 + CON mod) x 12	4 adventurer 3 champion	—	—	3	5	—	+1 to 3 abilities	2 x ability modifier
Level 8	(6 + CON mod) x 16	4 adventurer 3 champion 1 epic	—	—	—	8	—		3 x ability modifier
Level 9	(6 + CON mod) x 20	4 adventurer	—	—	—	3	6		3 x ability modifier

		3 champion 2 epic							
Level 10	(6 + CON mod) x 24	4 adventurer 3 champion 3 epic	—	—	—	—	9	+1 to 3 abilities	3 x ability modifier

Note: Although not listed on the table, this class gets three talents. It does not gain more at higher levels.

### Stats

Initiative, AC, PD, MD, Hit Points, Recovery Dice, Feats, and some Talents are level dependent.

<b>Ability Bonus</b>	+2 Charisma or Constitution (different from racial bonus)
<b>Initiative</b>	Dex mod + Level
<b>Armor Class (light armor)</b>	10 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
<b>Physical Defense</b>	11 + middle mod of Str/Con/Dex + Level
<b>Mental Defense</b>	10 + middle mod of Int/Wis/Cha + Level
<b>Hit Points</b>	(6 + Con mod) x Level modifier (see level progression chart)
<b>Recoveries</b>	8
<b>Recovery Dice</b>	(1d6 x Level) + Con mod
<b>Backgrounds</b>	8 points, max 5 in any one background
<b>Icon Relationships</b>	3 points
<b>Talents</b>	3
<b>Feats</b>	1 per Level

### Basic Attacks

#### *Melee attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Strength + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Strength damage

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level

#### *Ranged attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage

**Miss:** —

### Class Features

All sorcerers share three general class features: Access to Wizardry, Dancing Lights, and Gather Power. *Breath weapon*, *chain*, and *random energy* are keywords used in sorcerer spells

### Access to Wizardry

Starting at 3<sup>rd</sup> level, you can take a wizard spell in place of a sorcerer spell. The wizard spell must be two levels lower than the sorcerer spell.

### Breath Weapon

Spells with the *breath weapon* keyword have a chance to be re-used during battle. Each *breath weapon* spell lists the chance of re-using it (usually 16+). At the start of each round after you've cast the *breath weapon* spell, make the re-use roll. Success indicates that you may re-use that spell as a standard action, but for that round only. If you fail the re-use roll, you don't have the option to re-use the spell, but you get another chance at the beginning of the next round.

The *breath weapon* power lasts for a single battle only.

You can have only one *breath weapon* spell active at a time. If you cast a different *breath weapon* spell when you have an earlier spell active, the new spell cancels the earlier spell. (See the [Chromatic Destroyer Heritage](#) talent for the path to multiple *breath weapon* spells.)

Failing a death save cancels any *breath weapon* spells you have active.

### Adventurer Feat

Failing a death save no longer cancels your *breath weapon* spells. Keep rolling the entire battle.

### Chain

When you attack with a *chain* spell and get a natural even roll, you can roll another attack against a different enemy within range. Keep on rolling attacks as long as you get even rolls and don't run out of new targets. Each enemy can be targeted only once.

### Dancing Lights

All sorcerers can cast the *dancing lights* spell as a standard action. Unlike the wizard's *light* cantrip, the sorcerer's *dancing lights* spell produces a number of varicolored light globes that bloom within 5 to 30 feet of the sorcerer every two to five seconds. The sorcerer has very little control over the exact location or illumination provided by the lights, meaning that they can occasionally be used for dramatic plot purposes.

### Gather Power

Once initiative has been rolled and a battle is underway, a sorcerer can spend a standard action to gather magical power, preparing themselves for casting a double-strength spell with their next standard action. Gathering power is loud and very noticeable.

Sorcerers who want to gather power before initiative has been rolled can go through the motions but won't get any benefit from the act.

When a sorcerer gathers power, it does not count as casting a spell; you can gather power without taking opportunity attacks.

In addition, because you spend your standard action to gather power, you generate a small magical benefit. Like many of your powers, this benefit is chaotic rather than perfectly reliable, so you must make a random check to see what benefit you get. Roll a d6 and consult the appropriate table below.

If you get a benefit that deals damage to enemies, you can choose the type of damage (cold, fire, lightning, or thunder).

#### Chaotic Benefit, Adventurer Tier (levels 1-4)

##### Roll (d6) Effect

1-2	You gain a +1 bonus to AC until the start of your next turn.
3-4	Deal damage equal to your level to all nearby staggered enemies.
5-6	Deal damage equal to your level to one nearby enemy.

#### Chaotic Benefit, Champion Tier (levels 5-7)

##### Roll (d6) Effect

1-2	You gain a +1 bonus to AC and Physical Defense until the start of your next turn.
3-4	Deal damage equal to your level + your Charisma modifier to all nearby staggered enemies.
5-6	Deal damage equal to your level + your Charisma modifier to one nearby enemy.

#### Chaotic Benefit, Epic Tier (levels 8-10)

##### Roll (d6) Effect

1-2	You gain a +1 bonus to all defenses until the start of your next turn.
3-4	Deal damage equal to your level + twice your Charisma modifier to all nearby staggered enemies.
5-6	Deal damage equal to your level + twice your Charisma modifier to one nearby enemy.

After you have gathered power, you can use your next standard action to cast an empowered sorcerer spell. Empowered sorcerer spells deal double the damage of a normal sorcerer spell. This means that you double the damage results of the hit or a miss from the single spell. Non-attack spells generally don't improve when cast empowered; use empowered casting for attacks.

If you do not or are not able to use your next standard action to cast a sorcerer attack spell, you lose the power you've gathered. You can use another standard action to gather power again, but the spell you eventually cast will still only do double damage.

You can spend your move actions and quick actions any way you like after you gather power and before casting your next empowered spell. Yes, once a battle has started it's possible to perform the magical firefight trick of gathering power while hiding to the side of the cave entrance, then jumping into the cave opening on your next turn and blasting with the empowered spell.

Breath weapon spells add an extra wrinkle. Of course you can gather power the first time you cast a breath weapon spell in a battle. Later in the fight it's a question of whether you gathered power the turn before a breath weapon spell roll goes your way. You can be all ready with gathered power but roll too low to use the breath weapon spell, forcing you to cast a different spell with the gathered power.

If you've gathered power for a spell that deals ongoing damage, the ongoing damage is doubled the first time it is dealt, but not on subsequent rounds, if any.

### Adventurer Feat

Once per battle, you can choose the chaotic benefit you want instead of rolling for it.

### Champion Feat

Once per battle when the escalation die is 4+, you can gather power as a quick action.

### Epic Feat

When you gather power, if the escalation die is 2+, you can roll two chaotic benefits. Unlike most effects, the benefits stack if you roll the same result twice.

### Random Energy

Some sorcerer spells deal damage of a random type. If it matters for the situation, use a d4 to determine which type of damage the spell deals.

#### Roll (d4) Energy Type

1	Cold
2	Fire
3	Lightning
4	Thunder

## Class Talents

### About Heritage Talents

Sorcerers possess innate talent for magic that is impulsive and chaotic where wizardry is measured and studied. Most sorcerers have strong magical links to one of the icons.

### Arcane Heritage

Although magic is in the blood of every sorcerer, you have a greater understanding of magic than most sorcerers and even some wizards.

You gain a +2 bonus to a background that involves or suggests magical knowledge or talent, up to your normal maximum background point limit.

You can also use one of your sorcerer spell choices to choose any wizard spell of the same level. You get only one such equal-level wizard spell at a time; all others have to be purchased using the 2-level penalty in the Access to Wizardry class feature described above.

### Adventurer Feat

Use your Charisma as the attack ability for the wizard spell you choose with your Arcane Heritage talent.

### Champion Feat

You can cast your wizard spells empowered as if they were sorcerer powers. Generally, empowering wizard spells only helps by doubling the damage.

### Blood Link

Choose one of your sorcerous heritage talents. You gain 1 relationship point with the icon associated with that heritage; you choose whether the point is positive, conflicted, or negative. This point can add to your normal relationship points but you can't exceed the normal relationship maximums with it. (Remember that positive relationships with villainous icons are limited to 1 point.)

### Champion Feat

Gain another relationship point with an icon associated with one of your heritage talents. As above, you must follow the relationship maximums.

### Chromatic Destroyer Heritage

You can have multiple *breath weapon* spells active at the same time. You don't gain extra actions, so if you succeed with multiple *breath weapon* spells, you'll generally have to choose which one to use.

### Adventurer Feat

You gain a +2 attack bonus with empowered *breath weapon* spells.

### Champion Feat

Once per day, turn a failed *breath weapon* re-use roll into a success.

### Epic Feat

One battle per day, gain resist dragon attack 16+ (all attacks made by dragons; dragon must roll natural 16+ with the attack or it deals only half damage).

### Fey Heritage

One battle per day, when you roll initiative, you can choose to invoke your Fey Heritage and gain the racial power of one of the elven races in addition to your own racial power. Roll on the table below. If you roll your own race's power, you gain the half-elf's *surprising* racial power instead.

#### Roll (d6) Racial Power

1-2	Cruel (drow)
3-4	Highblood teleport (high elf)
5-6	Elven grace (wood elf)

### Adventurer Feat

You can now invoke your Fey Heritage talent in two battles each day.

### Champion Feat

You gain a +2 attack bonus against elves and monsters in the elven sphere of influence (including the Drider, Storm Giant, and Medusa).

### Epic Feat

Once per battle when the escalation die reaches 6+, as a free action, you can gain an elf racial power that you have not already used in this battle.

### Infernal Heritage

Once per day, as a quick action when the escalation die is 1+, you can enter a spell frenzy until the end of the battle.

While in a spell frenzy, you roll 2d20 for each of your sorcerer spell attacks. Use the highest die as your attack roll, but track whether the other die hits.

For each die that misses, you take damage equal to double the level of the target of your attack.



### Adventurer Feat

You gain resist energy damage 12+ to fire and to one of the following types of energy of your choice: acid, cold, lightning, psychic, thunder.

### Champion Feat

Increase one of your resistances to 16+.

### Epic Feat

In addition to your normal use of spell frenzy, you can also enter a spell frenzy as a free action while the escalation die is 5+.

### Metallic Protector Heritage

Your rolls to re-use breath weapon spells during a fight gain a +2 bonus.

### Adventurer Feat

As a quick action at the start of each battle, you can gain resist energy 12+ to one of the following types of energy of your choice: acid, cold, fire, lightning, or poison.

### Champion Feat

When you gather power and your chaotic benefit increases your defenses, you can choose one nearby ally to gain the same defense bonus.

### Epic Feat

One battle per day, you can choose to gain resist demon attack 16+ instead of resist energy 12+ from your Metallic Protector Heritage talent.

### Sorcerer's Familiar

You have a familiar much like a [wizard's familiar](#), but more changeable. Unlike the wizard, you don't choose two abilities for your familiar. Instead you choose one permanent ability that suits your familiar's nature; the only limitation is that you can't choose *tough* as the permanent ability. Each time you get a full heal-up, randomly determine two *other* abilities your familiar will possess until your next full heal-up.

### Adventurer Feat

Your familiar gains another randomly changing ability.

### Champion Feat

Once per level, if your familiar is close to you, it can cast one of your spells as a free action on your initiative count, even if you have already expended the spell. The spell functions as if you had cast it.

### Epic Feat

Your familiar gains another randomly changing ability.

### Spell Fist

Your style of sorcery emphasizes close-range fighting. There are two advantages and one possible drawback to your style.

You gain a +2 bonus to AC.

You can use ranged spells while engaged with enemies without taking opportunity attacks.

You use your Constitution modifier instead of your Charisma modifier to determine the damage you add to all your sorcerer spells.

#### **Adventurer Feat**

When you miss with a sorcerer spell against an enemy you are engaged with, add your Charisma modifier to the damage you deal. At 5<sup>th</sup> level, add double your Charisma modifier; at 8<sup>th</sup> level, triple it.

#### **Champion Feat**

Once per battle, you can include one enemy engaged with you as an additional target of any attack spell you cast that targets other enemies.

#### **Epic Feat**

Once per day when you cast an empowered spell, each enemy engaged with you becomes an additional target of that spell if it's not already targeted by the spell.

#### **Undead Remnant Heritage**

You have resist negative energy 12+ and gain a +1 attack bonus against undead. You can also include negative energy damage on your personal random energy damage type table, swapping out an energy type you don't want to access randomly.

#### **Adventurer Feat**

Decrease your total recoveries by 1; you gain a +2 bonus to death saves.

#### **Champion Feat**

Your resist negative energy power improves to 16+, and the attack bonus against undead increases to +2.

#### **Epic Feat**

If you put out one of your eyes and cut off one of your hands, you gain a +1 bonus to all attacks.

### **1<sup>st</sup> Level Spells**

#### ***Breath of the White***

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Target:** 1d2 nearby enemies in a group; breath weapon

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 3d6 + Charisma cold damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 5d6 damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 4d10 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 6d12 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d12 damage.

*Breath Weapon*: For the rest of the battle, roll a d20 at the start of each of your turns. On a 16+, you can use breath of the white dragon that turn if you wish.

### *Burning Hands*

Close-quarters spell

At-Will

Targets: Up to two nearby enemies in a group

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 1d6 + Charisma fire damage.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 1d8 damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d8 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 3d8 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 5d8 damage.

### *Adventurer Feat*

When you miss with *burning hands*, you deal fire damage to the target equal to each damage die that rolled its maximum possible result.

### *Champion Feat*

When you roll a natural 18+ with a *burning hands* attack roll, you can choose another nearby target for the spell. The new target doesn't have to be part of the original group.

### *Epic Feat*

You can now target each enemy engaged with you with your *burning hands* spell in addition to any other targets.

### *Chaos Bolt*

Ranged spell

At-Will

**Special:** The first time you use *chaos bolt* each battle, determine a random energy type. The spell deals that type of damage each time you use it that battle.

**Target:** Either a single nearby enemy or a single far away enemy with a -2 attack penalty

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 1d8 + Charisma random energy damage, and if the natural attack roll was even, you gain a chaotic benefit as if you had gathered power.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 3d8 damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 5d8 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 7d8 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 9d8 damage.

#### Adventurer Feat

You don't take the -2 penalty for attacking a far away enemy with the spell.

#### Champion Feat

If you are a champion-tier sorcerer, roll any chaotic benefit gained with this spell on the epic chaotic benefits table. If you are an epic-tier sorcerer, choose the epic chaotic benefit you want instead of rolling.

#### Lightning Fork

Ranged spell

Recharge 16+ after battle

**Target:** One nearby enemy; chain spell

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 3d6 + Charisma lightning damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 7d6 damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 6d10 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d8 x 10 damage.

#### Adventurer Feat

Once per battle, you can reroll one of your *lightning fork* attacks rolls.

#### Champion Feat

If you miss all targets with *lightning fork*, you don't expend it.

#### Epic Feat

The recharge roll for *lightning fork* is now 11+.

**Chain Spell:** Each time you make a natural even attack roll, you can attack a different target with the spell.

#### Resist Energy

Ranged spell

Recharge 16+ after battle

**Target:** You or one nearby ally

**Effect:** Until the end of the battle, the target gains resist damage 12+ to the following energy type of your choice: cold, fire, lightning, thunder.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: Choose two types of energy the target gains resistance to.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Resistance is now 16+.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: The spell now affects two targets.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Recharge roll is now 11+.

### Adventurer Feat

You can target an additional creature with the spell.

### Scorching Ray

Ranged spell

At-Will

**Target:** One nearby enemy

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 1d6 + Charisma fire damage, and if the natural attack roll is even, the target also takes 1d8 ongoing fire damage.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 3d6 damage; 2d4 ongoing.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 4d6 damage; 2d6 ongoing.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 6d6 damage; 3d6 ongoing.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d6 damage; 5d6 ongoing.

### Adventurer Feat

You can now use the spell against a far away target, but with a -2 attack penalty.

### Champion Feat

Each time you cast the spell, you can have the attack deal random energy damage instead of fire damage. Replace the fire entry on the random energy table with your choice of negative energy or acid.

### Epic Feat

You don't take the -2 penalty for attacking a far away enemy with the spell.

## 3<sup>rd</sup> Level Spells

### Breath of the Green

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Target:** 1d4 nearby enemies in a group; breath weapon

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 15 + Charisma ongoing poison damage.

**Miss:** 5 ongoing poison damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 25 + Charisma ongoing poison damage; 10 ongoing on a miss.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 35 + Charisma ongoing poison damage; 15 ongoing on a miss.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 50 + Charisma ongoing poison damage; 25 ongoing on a miss.

**Breath Weapon:** For the rest of the battle, roll a d20 at the start of each of your turns; on a 16+, you can use *breath of the green* that turn if you wish.

### *Chaos Pulse*

Ranged spell

At-Will

**Target:** One random nearby enemy

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 3d10 + Charisma random energy damage.

**Even Miss:** Half damage.

**Odd Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 5d10 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 7d10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 9d10 damage.

### *Dragon's Leap*

Ranged spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Target:** You; breath weapon

**Effect:** You can fly at the rate you normally move until the end of your turn. (So if you don't land or find someplace to hang from, you'll fall.)

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: You can now fly until the end of your next turn.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: You can now fly twice as fast as you normally move on the ground. You also gain a +5 bonus to disengage checks.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: The spell is now recharge 16+ after battle instead of daily.

**Breath Weapon:** For the rest of the battle, roll a d20 at the start of each of your turns; on a 16+, you can use *dragon's leap* this turn if you wish. (Yeah, we know it's not actually a breath weapon, but it works as part of the draconic sorcerer package.)

### *Echoing Thunder*

Ranged spell

At-Will

**Target:** One nearby enemy

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 3d6 + Charisma thunder damage, and the first enemy that hits you with a melee attack before the start of your next turn takes 2d6 thunder damage. (An empowered spell does not double this aftershock damage.)

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 5d6 damage; 2d6 aftershock damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 7d6 damage; 3d6 aftershock damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 9d6 damage; 4d6 aftershock damage.

### Champion Feat

The spell's aftershock damage is now also doubled when echoing thunder is empowered.

### 5<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

#### *Breath of the Black*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Target:** One nearby enemy; breath weapon

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 10d6 + Charisma acid damage, and 20 ongoing acid damage.

**Miss:** 10 ongoing acid damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d10 damage, and 40 ongoing damage; 20 ongoing on a miss.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d6 x 10 damage, and 60 ongoing damage; 30 ongoing on a miss.

### Epic Feat

Double the spell's ongoing damage on a miss.

*Breath Weapon:* For the rest of the battle, roll a d20 at the start of each of your turns; on a 16+, you can use *breath of the black* that turn if you wish.

### *The Elven Shadows*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Special:** Once you cast this spell in a battle, you can cast it at-will for the rest of that battle.

**Target:** One nearby enemy

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 8d6 + Charisma psychic damage, and if the natural attack roll is even, you can teleport to a nearby location you can see.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 9d10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d12 damage.

### Epic Feat

Once per battle, the teleport from a hit with *the elven shadows* can be to a far away location you can see.

### Three Dooms

Ranged spell

Recharge 16+ after battle

**Target:** One nearby enemy; chain spell

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 2d4 x 10 random energy damage, and you take damage of the same type equal to the unmodified dice roll (2d4, 2d8, or 2d12). (Note that there's no Charisma bonus to damage.)

**Miss:** Half damage, and you still take random energy damage equal to the unmodified dice roll.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d8 x 10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d12 x 10 damage.

**Chain Spell:** Each time you make a natural even attack roll, you can attack a different target with the spell.

### Unearthly Glamour

Ranged spell

Daily

**Effect:** You gain a +5 bonus to all Charisma skill checks for the next five minutes. If you fail a Charisma skill check during this time, however, anyone you were attempting to convince or influence with the check is freaked out or disgusted by the supernatural glamour attached to you and has extremely negative reactions to you.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: The effect lasts for 1 hour.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: The effect lasts for 2 hours.

### 7<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

#### Breath of the Blue

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Target:** One nearby enemy; breath spell

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. PD



**Hit:** 10d12 + Charisma lightning damage, and at the start of the target's next turn, 1d6 of its nearby allies take 20 lightning damage.

**Miss:** Half damage, and no damage to target's allies.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d10 x 10 damage; 25 lightning damage to nearby allies.

### Epic Feat

You can now target a far away enemy with the spell (no attack penalty).

**Breath Spell:** For the rest of the battle, roll a d20 at the start of each of your turns; on a 16+, you can use *breath of the blue* this turn if you wish.

### Stolen Faces

Ranged spell

Daily

Free action to cast, before initiative is rolled

Targets: 1d4 + 1 nearby allies

**Effect:** You steal the once-per-battle racial powers of your allies this battle, but you don't get the advantage of your allies' feats or items that improve those powers.

Each ally you steal a racial power from can roll an easy save (6+). Success means they get to use their power also this battle. Failure means they can't; you took it fully.

You can't steal racial powers you already possess.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: You get to use your allies' powers as if you also had any of their feats that improve those powers.

### Touch of Evil

Close-quarters spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Special:** If you are fighting one or more demons, roll an easy save (6+) at the start of each of your turns. Failure means that you are confused that turn.

**Target:** You

**Effect:** You gain a random demon-style power for the rest of the battle, similar to the abilities demons possess but not identical.

Roll a d8 to see which power you gain:

Roll (d8)	Power	Description
1	Resist energy 16+	When an attack that deals energy damage targets you, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.

2	Infernal battery	Until the end of the battle, you can use a quick action once each round to make recharge rolls for your expended recharge spells. Each time you do so, you take damage equal to half the natural result of your recharge roll.
3	Backlash	The first time you are staggered this battle, the enemy who staggered you becomes confused (save ends).
4	Spell frenzy	You enter a spell frenzy (see <a href="#">Infernal Heritage</a> talent). If you were already in a spell frenzy, you now roll 3d20 for each attack and take damage equal to triple the target's level for each roll that misses.
5	Fear aura	Enemies engaged with you that have fewer hit points than double your current hit points are dazed. They cannot use the escalation die.
6	Teleport 1d3 + 1 times this battle	As a move action, you can teleport anywhere you can see nearby.
7	Demonic speed	You can take an extra standard action each turn that the escalation die is even. You lose 2d10 hit points each time you use the extra action.
8	Eye of the demon	Choose any two features you want. For the rest of this day, all your icon relationships disappear and are replaced by an identical number of conflicted points with a villainous icon (preferably one that is demonic).

## 9<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

### *Breath of the Void*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Target:** One nearby enemy; breath spell

**Attack:** Charisma + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 2d12 x 10 + Charisma negative energy damage, and the target moves down 2d6 points in initiative order, to a minimum of 1.

**Miss:** Half damage.

**Breath Spell:** For the rest of the battle, roll a d20 at the start of each of your turns; on a 16+, you can use *breath of the void* this turn if you wish.

### *Calling the Blood*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Effect:** Randomly select an icon (preferably a sorcerous one). You gain some surprising or bizarre magical effect associated with the power of that icon to assist you. The effect is entirely up to the GM, though the immediate impact of the spell should always be favorable for you. The long-term consequences of randomly invoking the power of an icon that may be an enemy might not be favorable for you, and should be played for narrative interest by the GM, particularly if the impact of the spell was huge for you. Since this is a daily spell,

sizeable impact is fine, but don't award any extra effect for empowered casting, especially since the spell can be cast effectively out of combat.

### Epic Feat

Randomly choose twice, then choose the single result you prefer.

### Silver Flame

Close-quarters spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Effect:** Roll your relationship dice that you have with a sorcerous heroic icon.

For each 6 you roll, you gain one 7<sup>th</sup> level or lower spell from any spellcasting class that you can cast this battle. For each 5 you roll, you gain one 5<sup>th</sup> level or lower spell from any spellcasting class that you can cast this battle.

If the escalation die is 5+, you can swap the escalation die for one of your rolls. If you get no successes, you regain the spell after this battle.

You can acquire one of the new spells the same round you cast this spell. Then select and acquire any other gained spells at the start of your next turn.

You can use your Charisma as the ability score that provides the acquired spells' attack bonuses and damage bonuses (if any). Other ability score references remain unchanged.

As you might expect, each 5 you roll also invokes an icon-related complication or obligation in the tradition of rolling 5s on relationship checks.

## Wizard

### Ability Scores

Wizards gain a +2 class bonus to Intelligence or Wisdom, as long as it isn't the same ability you increase with your +2 racial bonus.

### Backgrounds

Possible backgrounds include: magical prodigy, spell thief, hedge wizard, transformed familiar, ship's wizard, royal poisoner.

### Gear

At 1<sup>st</sup> level, a wizard usually has a dagger, a robe or two, a wand, ritual components in pouches, and other minor accouterments suggested by their backgrounds.

### Gold Pieces

Wizards may start with either 25 gp or 1d6 x 10 gp.

### Armor

Armor Type	Base AC	Atk Penalty
None	10	—
Light	10	—
Heavy	11	-2

Shield	+1	-2
--------	----	----

### Melee Weapons

	One-Handed	Two-Handed
Small	1d4 dagger	1d6 staff
Light or Simple	1d6 (-2 atk) shortsword	1d8 (-2 atk) spear*
Heavy or Martial	1d8 (-5 atk) longsword	1d10 (-5 atk) greatsword*

### Ranged Weapons

	Thrown	Crossbow	Bow
Small	1d4 dagger	1d4 hand crossbow	—
Light or Simple	1d6 (-2) javelin	1d6 (-1 atk) light crossbow*	1d6 (-2 atk) shortbow*
Heavy or Martial	—	1d8 (-4 atk) heavy crossbow*	1d8 (-5 atk) longbow*

\* A wizard needs one free hand on a spellcasting implement to cast spells. As such, they suffer a penalty for using a two-handed weapon. (The penalty applies to spells also.)

### Level Progression

Wizard Level	Total Hit Points	Total Feats	1 <sup>st</sup> level spell	3 <sup>rd</sup> level spell	5 <sup>th</sup> level spell	7 <sup>th</sup> level spell	9 <sup>th</sup> level spell	Level-up Ability Bonuses
Level 1	(6 + CON mod) x 3	1 adventurer	5	—	—	—	—	
Level 2	(6 + CON mod) x 4	2 adventurer	6	—	—	—	—	
Level 3	(6 + CON mod) x 5	3 adventurer	3	4	—	—	—	
Level 4	(6 + CON mod) x 6	4 adventurer	2	6	—	—	—	+1 to 3 abilities
Level 5	(6 + CON mod) x 8	4 adventurer 1 champion	1	4	4	—	—	
Level 6	(6 + CON mod) x 10	4 adventurer 2 champion	—	2	8	—	—	
Level 7	(6 + CON mod) x 12	4 adventurer 3 champion	—	1	4	5	—	+1 to 3 abilities
Level 8	(6 + CON mod) x 16	4 adventurer 3 champion 1 epic	—	—	3	8	—	
Level 9	(6 + CON mod) x 20	4 adventurer 3 champion 2 epic	—	—	1	5	6	
Level 10	(6 + CON mod) x 24	4 adventurer 3 champion 3 epic	—	—	—	3	9	+1 to 3 abilities

Note: Although not listed on the table, this class gets three talents. It does not gain more at higher levels.

### Stats

Initiative, AC, PD, MD, Hit Points, Recovery Dice, Feats, and some Talents are level dependent.

Ability Bonus	+2 Intelligence or Wisdom (different from racial bonus)
---------------	---

<b>Initiative</b>	Dex mod + Level
<b>Armor Class (light armor)</b>	10 + middle mod of Con/Dex/Wis + Level
<b>Physical Defense</b>	10 + middle mod of Str/Con/Dex + Level
<b>Mental Defense</b>	12 + middle mod of Int/Wis/Cha + Level
<b>Hit Points</b>	(6 + Con mod) x Level modifier (see level progression chart)
<b>Recoveries</b>	8
<b>Recovery Dice</b>	(1d6 x Level) + Con mod
<b>Backgrounds</b>	8 points, max 5 in any one background
<b>Icon Relationships</b>	3 points
<b>Talents</b>	3
<b>Feats</b>	1 per Level

## Basic Attacks

### *Melee attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Strength + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Strength damage

**Miss:** —

### *Ranged attack*

At-Will

**Target:** One enemy

**Attack:** Dexterity + Level vs. AC

**Hit:** WEAPON + Dexterity damage

**Miss:** —

## Class Features

Wizards have four class features: Cantrips, Cyclic Spells, Overworld Advantage, and Ritual Magic.

### *Cantrips*

Every wizard can cast a handful of cantrips each day. You don't have to memorize or choose them beforehand, you just cast them on the fly.

Wizards can cast a number of cantrips equal to their Intelligence modifier each battle. Each cantrip takes a standard action to cast as a ranged spell. Outside of battle, a wizard can cast about three to six cantrips every five minutes. The Cantrip Mastery talent speeds up cantrip casting.

At the adventurer tier (levels 1-4), cantrips with a standard duration last 10-60 minutes, plus 10 minutes per wizard level. The GM rolls and the wizard becomes aware that their cantrip is about to end a couple minutes before it's done.

At the champion tier, levels 5-7, most cantrips last 1-6 hours.

At the epic tier, levels 8-10, cantrips last between 2-12 hours.

For a list of available cantrips, see Cantrips.

### *Cyclic Spells*

Spells that have a cyclic usage can always be cast at least once per battle, and are only expended in that battle if they are cast when the escalation die is 0 or odd. In other words, if you cast a cyclic spell like color spray or rebuke when the escalation die is even, the spell is not expended and can still be cast later in the battle.

### *Overworld Advantage*

Wizardly magic taps into the power of the overworld. While a wizard is in the overworld, their daily spells become recharge 16+ after battle.

### *Ritual Magic*

Wizards can cast their spells as [rituals](#).

### *Champion Feat*

You can cast full rituals by using all your actions each round to focus on the ritual for 1d3 + 1 rounds. As with standard rituals, your fast rituals are not meant to replace combat spells; they're a means of acquiring and improvising wondrous magical effects rather than a means of inflicting damage and conditions.

### *Class Talents*

Choose three of the following class talents.

#### *Abjuration*

Whenever you cast a daily wizard spell, you gain a +4 AC bonus until the end of your next turn.

#### *Adventurer Feat*

The bonus also applies to your Physical Defense.

#### *Champion Feat*

You gain 2d12 temporary hit points each time you cast a daily spell.

#### *Epic Feat*

The bonus also applies to Mental Defense.

#### *Cantrip Mastery*

Cantrips are at-will spells for you.

Unlike normal wizards, who use a standard action to cast a cantrip, you can cast a cantrip as a quick action.

To do something particularly cunning or surprising with one of your cantrips where the GM isn't sure whether you could pull off that use of the spell, roll a normal save (11+) to cast the spell the way you envision it.

Additionally, you can expend a 3<sup>rd</sup> level spell slot or higher to choose one cantrip per spell slot you have given up and create a once-per-day related effect with it that is much greater, if you and your GM can agree on a cool effect that suits the cantrip.

### Adventurer Feat

You can use cantrip-style versions of any wizard spell you have memorized. When you expend a spell, however, you can't make cantrip-style use of it any more. The key is that none of these uses should be combat relevant or deal damage.

The Cantrip Mastery talent is more about enhance the roleplaying and less about combat usefulness.

### Evocation

Once per battle, when you cast a spell that targets Physical Defense, before rolling for the number of targets or making the spell's attack roll, you can expend your quick action to evoke the spell. Hit or miss, you'll max out the spell's damage dice (except on a natural one, which deals no damage to the target and likely damages the caster in some manner).

### Champion Feat

Whenever you evoke a spell, you can reroll one of the attack rolls if that natural roll was less than or equal to the escalation die. You must take the new result.

### High Arcana

Your study of the highest orders of magic gives you options that lesser wizards cannot match: Memorization and a bonus spell: counter-magic

### Memorization

When you pick your spells, you can choose any daily wizard spell twice (instead of once). This doesn't apply to spells that start as recharge spells. For example, at 7<sup>th</sup> level when you have five 7<sup>th</sup> level spells and four 5<sup>th</sup> level spells, you could choose fireball twice as a 7<sup>th</sup> level spell, or once as a 7<sup>th</sup> level spell and once as a 5<sup>th</sup> level spell. (Your 3<sup>rd</sup> level spell slot can't be used for fireball because fireball starts as a 5<sup>th</sup> level spell.)

### Counter-magic

Close-quarters spell

Once per battle

Free action to cast

Trigger: A nearby creature you can see casts a spell.

**Target:** The nearby creature casting a spell.

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target's spell is canceled, and the caster loses the action they were using for the spell. If the spell had a limited use, that use is expended if your natural attack roll is even.

### Champion Feat

You can now cast *counter-magic* twice per battle.

### Epic Feat

You can now cast *counter-magic* in reaction to a creature using any magical ability, not just casting a spell.

### *Polysyllabic Verbalizations*

Rename each of your daily and recharge spells. Think up the most over-the-top and extravagant names you can muster. Since these alternate spells are so lengthy, they take an additional quick action to cast. While the regular effects of the spells are the same as the more common versions, they have a small bonus effect appropriate to the situation.

The bonus effect is determined by the GM, or by a collaboration between the GM and the player. It should add to the storytelling power of the situation.

The bonus effect should suit the name of the spell or the way it's delivered, and shouldn't precisely match up with what the spell normally accomplishes.

### *Wizard's Familiar*

Your familiar is a tiny or small animal or creature that aids your magic and provides companionship. It also provides opportunities for improvisation between you and the GM.

Your familiar is as intelligent as a normal person. It can communicate with you and will stay close you unless you've chosen abilities that let it roam. Your familiar is on your side but it's not perfectly in your control.

If your familiar dies, it can come back to you the next time you get a full heal-up. (The method or story used is between you and the GM.) Alternatively, you can get a new familiar.

Familiars are useless in combat, except as indicated by their abilities. Ordinarily they aren't damaged by enemy attacks and spells unless the story calls for it.

### *Familiar Abilities*

Choose two of the following abilities for your familiar.

#### *Agile*

You gain a +2 bonus to Dexterity skill checks.

#### *Alert, Maybe Even Insightful*

You gain a +2 bonus to Wisdom skill checks.

#### *Counter-bite*

Each battle, if your familiar is close to you, it bites the first enemy that hits you with a melee attack after that attack, dealing 1d4 damage per level (no attack roll) to that enemy.

#### *Flight*

Your familiar flies as well as a hawk. It doesn't fly that often and usually sticks with you, but it can do so when its other abilities allow.

#### *Mimic*

One battle per day, you gain the use of the racial power (without feats) of one nearby ally.

#### *Poisonous*

Once per battle, when you hit an enemy engaged with you, you can add 5 ongoing poison damage per tier to the damage roll.



### Scout

Once per day, your familiar can separate itself from you and make a reconnaissance run of an area or location. Roll an easy skill check for the environment to get your familiar to scout unseen.

### Tough

You gain a +1 save bonus. Tough counts as two familiar abilities.

### Talkative

Your familiar can talk like a person (but the GM speaks for the familiar more than you do).

### Feat Tiers

#### Adventurer Feat

Your familiar gains another ability.

#### Champion Feat

Once per level, if your familiar is close to you, it can cast one of your spells as a free action on your initiative count, even if you have already expended the spell. The spell functions as if you had cast it.

#### Epic Feat

Your familiar gains another ability.

### Cantrips

#### *Alarm (standard duration)*

The cantrip creates a minor watch-sprite that can be instructed to scream if someone comes through an area or touches an object. Watch-sprites are notoriously stupid and sleepy, but with the right talking-to they might stay focused for the duration of the spell. At higher levels, the spell might summon little fanged spirits buzzing back and forth serving as both visual and actual deterrents.

#### *Arcane Mark (standard duration)*

The cantrip creates a magical sigil on an object or person. These sigils are usually plain to see, though a deliberately invisible mark can be made. It takes a difficult perception or magic check to notice.

#### *Ghost Sound*

This spell creates false noises emanating from somewhere nearby. The effect is like an exceptionally good version of throwing your voice, if your voice could create a wide variety of sounds. Attempted distractions with the cantrip are DC 15 challenges in adventurer environments, higher as you move into champion and epic environments. If someone is using ghost sound against the PCs, a Wisdom-based skill check can identify the sound as a magical fake.

#### *Knock*

This cantrip summons a magical servitor three to four times as big as your closed fist that swarms around the door and attempts to punch or push it open (depending on whether you want to be quiet or announce your presence). Success is determined with an Intelligence check against the environment's DC using an appropriate magical background. This cantrip does nothing to avoid any traps that might exist.

### Light (standard duration)

This cantrip creates a fairly wide and consistent field of light, up to 30 feet in diameter, though it isn't bright enough to dazzle.

### Mage Hand

This cantrip creates a small telekinetic effect that lasts a round at most. At best it's about half as strong as the wizard's own strongest hand. At worst it's half as strong as the wizard when they're weak from a bad fever.

### Mending

This cantrip summons a variety of tiny (hand-sized and smaller) magical sprites who swarm over a chosen broken object attempting to mend it (over the course of 1-6 rounds). Small-scale repairs like torn wineskins, muddy clothing, a broken handgrip on a sword, and similar repairs that anyone could fix with two to four hours of devoted work gets handled in seconds. More elaborate repairs to complicated objects might require an Intelligence check, or at the GM's discretion could only be possible if the wizard has taken the Cantrip Mastery talent.

### Prestidigitation

This cantrip produces magic tricks and small illusions. One casting usually gives you a minute of fun. The magic has nowhere near as much real world force as mage hand.

### Spark

This is a minor fire creation spell, enough to light a pipe, or a campfire, or even a page or two of an unprotected spellbook. It doesn't work against living beings or against things that couldn't easily be set on fire with a few seconds of steady application of a candle. The target of the spark has to be nearby and in sight.

### Utility Spell

When you choose spells during a full heal-up, instead of taking a standard spell, you can choose to give up a spell slot to memorize the *utility spell* at the same level. When you take the *utility spell*, you gain access to a range of useful non-combat spells of the level you memorized it or below. You cast each *utility spell* at the level of the spell slot you gave up for it. You can give up multiple spell slots to take *utility spell* multiple times.

Choose from among the following utility spells:

Spell Level	Spell
1 <sup>st</sup> level	<i>disguise self</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> level	<i>feather fall</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> level	<i>hold portal</i>
3 <sup>rd</sup> level	<i>levitate</i>
3 <sup>rd</sup> level	<i>message</i>
3 <sup>rd</sup> level	<i>speak with item</i>
5 <sup>th</sup> level	<i>water breathing</i>
7 <sup>th</sup> level	<i>scrying</i>

### Feat Tiers

#### Adventurer Feat

Each *utility spell* you take lets you cast two spells from the available options instead of one.

### Champion Feat

As above, but you can cast three *utility spells* instead of one.

#### 1<sup>st</sup> Level Utility: *Disguise Self*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Effect:** This spell provides you with an effective magical disguise that lasts about ten minutes, making the skill check to avoid unmasking one step easier: easy if it would have been a normal task, normal if it would have been a hard task, and hard if it would have been a ridiculously hard task. The spell only affects your general appearance, not your size. It can be used to hide your features behind the generic features of another person or race. Using it to impersonate a specific creature makes it less effective as a disguise (-2 to -5 penalty).

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: The spell lasts for 1 hour.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: The spell also provides smell; +2 bonus to any checks.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: The spell also handles correct-sounding vocal patterns and rough mannerisms; +4 bonus to any checks.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: You can now target an ally with the spell; you can also now use it on up to two creatures at once.

#### 1<sup>st</sup> Level Utility: *Feather Fall*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

Free action to cast

**Effect:** When you cast this spell, it arrests your fall, letting you glide down the ground over a round or two.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: You can now target a nearby ally with the spell.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: You can now target up to two nearby creatures with the spell.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: You can now target up to five nearby creatures with the spell.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: You gain some control over where a target falls, like a quickly gliding feather.

#### 1<sup>st</sup> Level Utility: *Hold Portal*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Effect:** You cast this spell on a door. For ten minutes, adventurer-tier creatures can't get through the door. Champion-tier creatures can batter it down; each attempt requires a DC 20 Intelligence skill check (including an applicable background) by the caster to resist the battering and keep the spell going. Epic-tier creatures can walk right through.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: The spell now lasts for an hour. Adventurer-tier creatures are stymied. Champion-tier creatures can batter the door down or destroy it after three failed DC 20 skill checks by the spellcaster. Epic creatures notice that the now-busted door had magic on it.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Champion-tier creatures take a few minutes to force the door open. Epic creatures can force it open after one failed DC 25 skill check by the spellcaster.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Champion-tier creatures are stymied for up to an hour by the door. Epic tier creatures get through after three failed DC 25 skill checks by the spellcaster.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Champion-tier creatures can't enter. Epic-tier creatures can't get through for an hour.

### *3<sup>rd</sup> Level Utility: Levitate*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Effect:** Until the end of the battle, you can use a move action to rise straight up into the air or descend straight down. The spell itself won't move you horizontally. The up-or-down movement is about half as fast as your normal movement. While levitating, you take a -2 penalty to your attacks and are vulnerable to attacks against you.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: You can now cast the spell on a nearby willing ally instead of yourself.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: You can now cast the spell as a quick action, and the spell can now affect two targets.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: The spell can now affect five targets.

### *3<sup>rd</sup> Level Utility: Message*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Effect:** You send a one to two sentence message to another person you know and have touched in the last week. Sending a message to a person you can see is always easy. Sending a message to a person you can't see requires a skill check using Intelligence against the highest-tier environment that you or the sender are occupying.

The maximum distance you can send a message depends on the spell's level.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: Across half a city, at most.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Across the entire city and a bit into the countryside.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Between cities near to each other.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: From any city to any other city, or across a sea.

### *3<sup>rd</sup> Level Utility: Speak with Item*

Close-quarters spell

13<sup>th</sup> Age Archmage Engine, version 1.1.

Copyright © 2013 Fire Opal Media. All Rights Reserved. Licensed under the Open Game License.

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Effect:** Speak briefly, mind-to-mind, with a magic item you are touching that is owned by you or one of your allies. The item's owner gets a free power recharge roll if that item's power has been expended.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: You no longer need to be touching the item; it only has to be nearby.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: The item's owner gains a +2 bonus to the item recharge roll.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: If the item recharge roll fails, you keep this spell, but the item won't talk to you until after your next full heal-up.

### *5<sup>th</sup> Level Utility: Water Breathing*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

Quick action to cast

**Effect:** You can breathe underwater for the rest of the battle (or about five minutes). You become aware a couple of rounds ahead of when the magic of the spell is about to end.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: You and 1d4 + 2 nearby allies can breathe underwater this battle.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: The spell affects you and 1d6 + 2 nearby allies for 4d6 hours.

### *7<sup>th</sup> Level Utility: Scrying*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Effect:** You can use this spell to get information you shouldn't be able to get, peering in on other people's lives for a short period of time, usually no more than ten minutes at a time. Some areas may be warded at the GM's discretion. You must have touched the person you wish to spy on in the last month, or, at 9<sup>th</sup> level, within the last a year.

Scrying as a single standard action won't yield much. Concentrating on the spell for a while with props like a scrying pool or a crystal ball will work better.

## *1<sup>st</sup> Level Spells*

### *Acid Arrow*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** One nearby or far away creature

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 4d10 acid damage, and 5 ongoing acid damage.

**Miss:** 5 ongoing acid damage, and you regain the spell during your next quick rest.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 5d10 damage, and 10 ongoing damage; 10 ongoing on a miss.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 8d10 damage, and 15 ongoing damage; 15 ongoing on a miss.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 3d4 x 10 damage, and 25 ongoing damage; 25 ongoing on a miss.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 5d4 x 10 damage, and 40 ongoing damage; 40 ongoing on a miss.

### *Blur*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** You or one nearby ally

**Effect:** For the rest of the battle (or for five minutes), attacks against the target miss 20% of the time.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: The spell is now a quick action to cast.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Miss 25% of the time.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Miss 30% of the time, and you can now target 1d2 creatures with the spell.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Miss 30% of the time, and you can now target two creatures with the spell.

### *Charm Person*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** One nearby creature with 40 hp or fewer

**Special:** This spell cannot be cast during combat or on a target that has rolled initiative to fight.

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target believes you are their friend until you or your allies take hostile action against them. (Attacking their normal allies is okay.) If you or your allies attack the target or order the target to attack its normal allies, the target can roll a normal save to break the charm effect during its turn each round.

**Special:** On a miss, the spell is not detectible by most others unless you miss by 4+ or roll a natural 1, in which case the target and its allies knows what you tried to do and will usually be angry about it.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: Target with 64 hp or fewer.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 96 hp or fewer.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 160 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 266 hp or fewer.

### *Color Spray*

Close-quarters spell

Cyclic (cast once per battle OR at-will when the escalation die is even)

**Target:** 1d4 nearby enemies in a group

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 2d8 psychic damage, and if the target has 10 hp or fewer after the damage, it is weakened until the end of your next turn.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 4d6 damage, 20 hp or fewer.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 6d8 damage, 30 hp or fewer.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d6 damage, 40 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d12 damage, 60 hp or fewer.

### *Adventurer Feat*

Increase the hit point threshold of the weakened effect by 5 hp.

### *Champion Feat*

On a miss, the spell deals damage equal to your level.

### *Epic Feat*

The spell now targets 1d4 + 1 nearby enemies in a group.

### *Magic Missile*

Ranged spell

At-Will

**Target:** One nearby or far away enemy.

**Attack:** Automatic hit

**Effect:** 2d4 force damage.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 2d8 damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 4d6 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 6d6 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d6 damage.

### *Adventurer Feat*

You can choose two targets; roll half the damage dice for one missile and half the damage dice for the other, then assign one set of damage dice to each of the two targets.

### *Champion Feat*

Roll a d20 when you use the spell; if you roll a natural 20, the magic missile crits and deals double damage. (Rolling a 1 is not a fumble; this roll checks only to see if you can crit.)

### Epic Feat

The 7<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> level versions of the spell now use d8s as damage dice.

### Ray of Frost

Ranged spell

At-Will

**Target:** One nearby enemy

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 3d6 cold damage

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 4d8 damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 6d8 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 7d10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d12 damage.

### Adventurer Feat

When your *ray of frost* attack roll is a natural even hit, if the target is staggered after taking the damage, it is also dazed until the end of your next turn.

### Champion Feat

The target of the spell can also be far away.

### Epic Feat

When you cast the spell you can change the damage type to lightning or negative energy.

### Shield

Close-quarters spell

Recharge 11+ after battle

Free action to cast, when an attack hits your AC.

**Effect:** The attacker must reroll the attack. You must accept the new result.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: You gain a +2 AC bonus against the rerolled attack.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: You can also use the spell against attacks that target your Physical Defense; replace references to AC with PD.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: The bonus to AC/PD on the rerolled attack increases to +4.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: The bonus to AC/PD on the rerolled attack increases to +6.

### Adventurer Feat

You can now choose either of the attack rolls, in case the second one crits or is otherwise bad for you.



### Champion Feat

Recharge roll after battle is now 6+.

### Epic Feat

Hit or miss, you take only half damage from any attack you use shield against.

### *Shocking Grasp*

Close-quarters spell

At-Will

**Target:** One creature engaged with you

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 1d4 lightning damage, and the target pops free from you.

**Miss:** You take damage equal to the target's level from botched feedback.

3<sup>rd</sup> level spell: 1d6 damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d6 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 3d6 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 4d6 damage.

### Adventurer Feat

The spell now requires only a quick action to cast (once per round).

### Champion Feat

Once per battle, when you hit the target of the spell, you can also daze it until the end of your next turn.

### Epic Feat

The damage dice of the spell increase to d8s.

## 3<sup>rd</sup> Level Spells

### *Confusion*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** One nearby enemy with 100 hp or fewer

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target is confused (save ends).

**Miss:** If you miss all targets, you regain this spell during your next quick rest.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 160 hp or fewer, and the target can be far away.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 250 hp or fewer, or two targets each with 125 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 500 hp or fewer, or two targets each with 250 hp or fewer.

### Adventurer Feat

On a miss against all targets with this spell, you can choose to daze those targets (save ends). If you do, you do not regain the spell.

### Champion Feat

Each failed save against the spell deals 6d10 psychic damage to the target.

### Epic Feat

The save against confused is now a difficult save (16+).

### Crescendo

Close-quarters spell

At-Will

**Target:** One or more enemies engaged with you (but see below)

**Special:** You can choose more than one target for this spell, but you take a -2 penalty when attacking two targets, a -3 penalty for three targets, and so on.

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 4d6 thunder damage, and the target pops free from you.

**Miss:** Damage equal to your level.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 4d12 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 7d10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d12 damage.

### Force Salvo

Ranged spell

Daily

**Targets:** One or more nearby or far away enemies (see below)

**Special:** The spell creates a number of force bolts equal to 1 + your Intelligence modifier. You must target a different creature with each bolt; any extras can't be used.

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 4d10 force damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 7d10 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d12 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 3d6 x 10 damage.

### Adventurer Feat

You can now target a specific creature with more than one bolt. Once you hit that target, you must target a different creature, and so on. (Roll your attack after each bolt before picking a target for the next bolt.)

### Champion Feat

On a miss, a bolt now deals miss damage equal to your level.

### Epic Feat

Increase the number of bolts by 1.

### Hold Monster

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** One nearby enemy with 60 hp or fewer

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target cannot move or use move actions (hard save ends, 16+).

**Miss:** The target is dazed until the end of your next turn.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 100 hp or fewer.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 160 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 250 hp or fewer.

### Adventurer Feat

If the spell misses all targets, you regain the spell during your next quick rest.

### Champion Feat

The spell can target up to 2 nearby enemies whose total hit points don't exceed the limit.

### Epic Feat

Increase the limit by +50 hp.

### Lightning Bolt

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Targets:** 1d3 + 1 nearby enemies in a group or in a (rough) line

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 7d8 lightning damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d10 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d8 x 10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 3d8 x 10 damage.

### Champion Feat

A natural even hit also deals 10 ongoing lightning damage.

### Epic Feat

A natural even hit now deals 20 ongoing lightning damage (hard save ends, 16+).

### Rebuke

Ranged spell

Cyclic (once per battle OR at-will when the escalation die is even)

**Target:** One nearby enemy with 100 hp or fewer

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target is hampered (only makes basic attacks) until the end of your next turn.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 160 hp or fewer.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 266 hp or fewer.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Target with 400 hp or fewer.

### Adventurer Feat

When you roll a natural even hit with the spell, you also deal psychic damage equal to double your level to the target.

### Champion Feat

When you hit the target with the spell, you also daze it until the end of your next turn.

### Epic Feat

When you roll a natural even miss against the target, you daze it until the end of your next turn.

### Sleep

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** Before making the attack, roll 3d20 + 45 to determine the maximum number of hit points of enemies you can target with the spell. The spell can affect multiple enemies. You must target nearby enemies with the current lowest hit points first, and you don't get to choose the exact targets (except in the case of ties). If adding a creature would exceed the spell's hit point maximum, that enemy can't be a target.

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** The target falls unconscious (hard save ends, 16+; it also ends if the target takes 10+ damage).

**Miss:** The target is dazed until the end of your next turn.

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: Targets 5d20 +50 max hp.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Targets 7d20 + 100 max hp.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Targets 9d20 + 200 max hp.

### *Teleport Shield*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Always:** For the rest of the battle, once per round when an enemy moves to engage you, you can make the following attack against it as a free action before it has the chance to attack in melee.

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** Teleport the enemy somewhere nearby you can see. You can place them in combat with one of your allies, but you can't place them in a dangerous location. (It's a defensive tool).

5<sup>th</sup> level spell: The teleported enemy also takes 4d10 damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 6d10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 10d10 damage.

### *Champion Feat*

When your *teleport shield* attack misses, the spell's attack is not expended that round.

### *Epic Feat*

You can now teleport the enemy somewhere far away that you can see; other restrictions still apply.

### 5<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

#### *Denial*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** 1d4 nearby enemies in a group

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 9d10 psychic damage, and the target is hampered until the end of your next turn.

**Miss:** Half damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: 3d4 x 10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 3d6 x 10 damage.

### *Champion Feat*

When you roll a natural even miss with the spell, the target is also hampered until the end of your next turn.

### *Epic Feat*

Increase the number of targets to 1d4 + 1.

### *Dimension Door*

Close-quarters spell

Move action to cast

Daily

**Target:** You

**Effect:** You teleport somewhere nearby that you can see.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: Your destination can now be far away, but not so far that it is out of range of enemy attacks that can hit far away targets.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: You can take one ally who is next to you along with you as you teleport.

### *Fireball*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Special:** When you cast this spell, you can choose to cast it recklessly.

**Target:** 1d3 nearby enemies in a group. If you cast recklessly, you can target 1d3 additional enemies, but then your allies engaged with the target may also take damage (see below).

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 10d10 fire damage.

**Miss:** Half damage.

Reckless miss: Your allies engaged with the target take one-fourth damage.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell 12d10 damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell 20d10 damage.

### *Champion Feat*

Casting the spell recklessly increases the number of additional targets to 1d4 instead of 1d3.

### *Epic Feat*

Increase the number of targets to 1d3 + 1 instead of 1d3.

### *Invisibility*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** You or one nearby ally

**Effect:** Until the end of the battle (or for five minutes out of combat), the target becomes invisible until it attacks or uses some ridiculously flashy action.

High Arcana: The duration out of combat is 1 hour instead.

7<sup>th</sup> level spell: You can now target 1d3 nearby allies (including you) with the spell.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: Creatures made invisible by the spell have a 25% chance of remaining invisible the first time (and first time only) they attack or get flashy.

## 7<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

### *Blink*

Close-quarters spell

Daily

**Target:** You or one nearby ally

**Effect:** For the rest of the battle (or for five minutes), the target gains resist damage 16+. Enemies who can see invisible creatures ignore this resistance.

Whenever the target uses a move action, there is a 50% chance that it can teleport somewhere nearby instead of physically moving.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 75% chance.

### *Flight*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** You or one nearby ally

**Effect:** The target can fly until the end of the battle (or for five minutes). Your speed doesn't increase appreciably but you can move in three-dimensions.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: When you cast the spell, you can choose one: the effect lasts for an hour OR you can target 1d4 + 1 creatures for the normal duration.

### *Haste*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** You or one nearby ally

**Effect:** On the target's next turn (not this one, if you cast it on yourself), the target gains an additional standard action.

In addition, at the start of each of the target's turns this battle, if the escalation die is even, roll a d20 and add the escalation die; on a 16+, the target gains an additional standard action that turn.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: The roll for additional standard actions is now 11+ instead of 16+.

### *Invisibility Purge*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Targets:** Any nearby enemies who are invisible, whether you know they are there or not

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. MD, rolled by GM

**Hit:** The target turns visible and cannot become invisible again this battle.

**Miss:** If there are one or more invisible creatures nearby, you become aware of their presence. Not where they are, or who they are, but that there are invisible creatures present.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: The spell also affects far away targets that you could normally see.

### *Overcome Resistance*

Ranged spell

Recharge 16+ after battle

**Target:** 1d3 nearby allies (including yourself, if you wish)

**Effect:** Until the end of the battle, the target ignores the resistance power of any creature it targets with an attack.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: You can now target 1d4 nearby allies with the spell.

### *Transfer Enchantment*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Special:** You or an ally you are next to must be suffering from a condition caused by an enemy for you to cast this spell.

**Target:** One nearby enemy

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. MD

**Hit:** 2d6 x 10 psychic damage, and you can transfer one condition caused by your enemies from you or the ally you are next to over to the target. If timing is required, interpret the transferred condition as if you had caused it with this spell.

**Miss:** Half damage.

9<sup>th</sup> level spell: 2d10 x 10 damage; if the spell misses, you regain it during your next quick rest.

## 9<sup>th</sup> Level Spells

### *Disintegrate*

Ranged spell

Daily

**Target:** One nearby enemy

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 4d8 x 10 damage, and the target is vulnerable (hard save ends, 16+).

In addition, if the target drops to 0 hp from this attack, or drops to 0 hp before it saves against the vulnerable effect of this attack, it is gone, dusted, nothing remaining.



**Miss:** Half damage.

### **Epic Feat**

You can now target a far away creature with the spell.

### **Meteor Swarm**

Ranged spell

Daily

**Special:** You summon a meteor swarm. If you're underground, you get the ur-dark stalactite equivalent! Nothing more happens this round, but roll 1d3 + 1 to determine how many meteors you have summoned.

At the start of your next turn, even if you are unconscious or dead or have left the area, the meteors arrive one per turn at the start of each of your turns and slam into the combat area.

**Target:** You can make an attack with each meteor against 1d4 enemies in a group. Alternatively, use the spell to level an area with high impact property damage.

**Attack:** Intelligence + Level vs. PD

**Hit:** 4d4 x 10 damage of the energy type of your choice (cold, fire, lightning).

Any allies engaged with the enemies you are targeting take one-fourth damage from each meteor that impacts the area.

**Miss:** Half damage.

### **Epic Feat**

Each meteor now deals 5d4 x 10 damage.

### **Teleport**

Ranged spell

Daily

**Effect:** You and up to 4 allies next to you can teleport to any location in the world, underworld, or overworld that you have previously visited.

When you teleport, roll a d20. If you roll a 1, you miss your desired location and arrive somewhere else altogether. Otherwise, you and your allies arrive at the desired location at the start of your next turn.

Any effects of spells or items cast before teleporting are dispelled and no longer function on arrival.

### **Epic Feat**

Your allies don't need to be next to you before you cast the spell, just nearby. Alternately, if they are all next to you when you cast the spell, you can teleport to a location known to one of your allies.

## Combat Rules

Combat is played with various sided dice. You make attack rolls against defense numbers and deal damage against hit points.

### Combat Stats

#### Initiative Bonus

Your initiative bonus is your Dexterity modifier + your level.

#### Attack Bonuses

For each attack, roll a d20 + an ability bonus + your level (+ magic item attack bonus, if any). Depending on the attack, you might also get other bonuses. Compare your total to the target's defense, usually Armor Class but sometimes Physical Defense or Mental Defense. If the total is equal to or higher than the defense, you hit. If you attack multiple targets, make multiple attack rolls. Your class defines which ability bonus you use on attack rolls, and the attack defines the effects of a hit or a miss.

#### Damage

Each attack indicates a specified amount of damage it does; subtract that amount from the target's hit points. If the attack targets multiple enemies, you make a separate attack roll for each one, but only roll damage once.

Damage totals for your attacks are calculated by adding one ability score modifier to the attack's damage roll, normally represented by saying "+ Ability."

Calculate the ability modifier subtracting 10 from the ability score, halving the result, then rounding down.

At 5<sup>th</sup> level, double the ability score modifier before adding to the damage roll for all attacks. (Negative modifiers get are doubled too).

At 8<sup>th</sup> level, triple the ability score modifier.

Spells indicate a specific number of dice to roll for damage. Weapon attacks work differently.

### Weapons

Weapons are rated by how much damage they deal. In the hands of player characters, each weapon attack deals 1 die of damage per character level + ability modifier, notated as WEAPON + [Ability].

Each class has its own version of the weapon chart, showing how well members of the class use weapons of a given damage category.

### Other Damage Types

Different monsters and characters may be resistant or vulnerable to various types of damage, including:

- Acid
- Cold
- Fire
- Force

- Holy
- Lightning
- Negative energy
- Poison
- Psychic
- Thunder (sonic energy)

## Defenses

There are three different defenses: Armor Class, Physical Defense, and Mental Defense. Each uses three ability scores as part of its calculation. PCs also add their class level to their defenses.

### *Armor Class (AC)*

AC protects you from weapon attacks. It is equal to the middle value among Con, Dex, and Wis. Disregard the higher and the lower values.

### *Physical Defense (PD)*

PD protects you from other physical attacks. It is equal to the middle value among Str, Con, and Dex. Disregard the higher and the lower values.

### *Mental Defense (MD)*

MD protect you against mental attacks. It is equal to the middle value among Int, Wis, and Cha. Disregard the higher and the lower values.

## Hit Points

Hit points are based on class, Con modifier, and level. See the level progression chart for each class.

## Speed

If it's important to know who covers ground faster, the GM determines how to make the "speed check" by using either common sense or stats and skills.

## Stacking Rules

Bonuses and effects to a single stat stack with each other, with these exceptions:

- Magic item bonuses don't stack. Only the best one counts.
- Many condition penalties don't stack. Only the worst one counts.
- Powers, spells, and abilities don't stack with themselves or with other game elements with the same name. This works for both PCs and monsters.

## Combat Sequence

At the start of combat, each player rolls initiative for his or her character and the GM rolls for their opponents, with higher-rolling characters or enemies acting earlier each round.

## Cyclic Initiative

### *Roll Once*

Each creature rolls to determine its initiative at the start of its first turn in battle (d20 + initiative bonus). Use those results to determine who goes first each round.

All monsters of the same exact type share the same initiative roll.

### *Delay*

By choosing to delay, you take no action and then act normally on whatever initiative count you decide to act. When you delay, you voluntarily reduce your own initiative for the rest of the combat. Your initiative result becomes the count on which you took the delayed action.

If you come to your next action and have not yet performed an action, you don't get to take a delayed action (though you can delay again).

If you take a delayed action in the next round, before your regular turn comes up, your initiative count rises to that new point in the order of battle, and you do not get your regular action that round.

### *Readying an Action*

The ready action lets you prepare to take an action later, after your turn is over but before your next one has begun. Readying is a standard action.

You can ready a standard action, a move action, or a free action. To do so, specify the action you will take and the conditions under which you will take it. Then, any time before your next action, you may take the readied action in response to that condition. The action occurs just before the action that triggers it. If the triggered action is part of another character's activities, you interrupt the other character. Assuming he is still capable of doing so, he continues his actions once you complete your readied action. Your initiative result changes. For the rest of the encounter, your initiative result is the count on which you took the readied action, and you act immediately ahead of the character whose action triggered your readied action.

Your initiative result becomes the count on which you took the readied action. If you come to your next action and have not yet performed your readied action, you don't get to take the readied action (though you can ready the same action again). If you take your readied action in the next round, before your regular turn comes up, your initiative count rises to that new point in the order of battle, and you do not get your regular action that round.

## **Actions on Your Turn**

### *Standard, Move, and Quick Actions*

Each turn you can take one of each action, in any order. See Combat Actions.

### *Free Actions*

You can take any number of free actions on your turn, as allowed by the GM. Creatures can also take free actions when it's not their turn as part of a triggering condition. Talking is a free action.

### *Make Saves Last*

If you are subjected to an ongoing effect that requires a save, roll that save at the end of your turn, after the ongoing effect.

### *Escalation Die*

The escalation die represents a bonus to attacks as the fight goes on.

At the start of the second round, the GM sets the escalation die at 1. Each PC gains a bonus to attack rolls equal to the current value on the escalation die. Each round, the escalation die advances by +1, to a maximum of +6.

Monsters and NPCs do not add the escalation die bonus to their attacks

If the GM judges that the characters are avoiding conflict rather than bringing the fight to the bad guys, the escalation die doesn't advance. If combat virtually ceases, the escalation die resets to 0.

## Combat Actions

### Actions

#### *Regular Actions*

On your turn, you can take one standard action, move action, and quick action, and a handful of free actions, in any order.

You can use a standard action to take a move action, and you can use a standard or move action to take a quick action.

#### *Interrupt Actions*

You can use one interrupt action when it's not your turn. You can't use another one until the end of your next turn. These types of actions are limited to certain classes and class powers.

#### *Other Actions when it's Not Your Turn*

In certain circumstances, characters can intercept foes moving past them, make opportunity attacks, or otherwise act out of turn. These actions are usually free actions.

### Position

A creature's position amounts to two things: the creature's whereabouts, and who it's contending with in melee.

#### *Whereabouts*

Each creature has a general, relative position on the battlefield. Combat is dynamic and fluid, so miniatures can't really represent where a character "really is."

#### *Nearby*

Generally, all the heroes and their enemies in a battle are nearby. That means they can reach each other with a single move action.

#### *Behind*

If you're behind an unengaged ally, and an enemy moves past that ally to get to you, your ally has the option to move and intercept.

#### *Intercepting*

You intercept a creature when you move to stop an enemy attempting to rush past you to attack someone else. You must be near the enemy and the person that enemy is trying to reach.

#### *Far Away*

Generally, the heroes and their enemies are nearby each other and you can use a single move action to reach any of them (provided no enemy intercepts you). If you want to be far away,

two moves away from the enemies, make that clear to the GM and make sure there's room for that maneuver. Wizards and other casters sometimes like to be far away.

### *Engaged/Next to*

In a battle, each combatant is either engaged (locked in combat with one or more enemies) or unengaged (free). When two allies are engaged with the same enemy, they are considered next to each other.

### *Movement and Melee*

The combat system cares about movement and position, but only in simple/approximate terms. It emphasizes where people are and who's fighting whom.

### *Free*

By default, characters in a battle are free. They can move freely, use ranged attacks, engage in battle, etc. If they try to move past a free enemy, however, that foe usually has the option to intercept them.

### *Engaged*

Characters are engaged when they are in melee with foes. Engaged creatures can use melee attacks and close-quarter spells against the creatures they engage. They can use ranged attacks but doing so draws opportunity attacks from the enemies that are engaging them that they don't attack, as does moving away from the enemies they're engaged with.

Unengaged creatures have no particular limits on how they move. They can't use melee attacks until engaged.

<b>When you are engaged:</b>	<b>When you are unengaged:</b>
You draw opportunity attacks if you move	You move freely
You can make melee attacks against enemies engaged with you	You can't make melee attacks
Your ranged attacks draw opportunity attacks from enemies engaged with you that you don't target	You make ranged attacks normally
Your spells draw opportunity attacks (except close-quarters spells)	You can cast spells freely
You can disengage safely as a move action by making a normal save (11+)	You can engage enemies by moving into melee with them
You can't intercept enemies	You can engage an enemy moving past you
You're considered nearby other combatants by default	You're considered nearby other combatants by default, but you can usually move far away if you want

### *Disengaging*

You can move away from the foes that engage you, but you draw an opportunity attack from each of those enemies when you do.

If you don't want to risk an opportunity attack, you can use your move action to attempt to disengage (a disengage check). If you choose to disengage, roll a normal save (11+). You can disengage from more than one foe with a single successful check, but your roll takes a -1 penalty for each foe beyond the first that you are disengaging from.

If the disengage check succeeds, you can move without drawing opportunity attacks from the foes you were engaged with. Use your move normally.

If you fail the disengage check, you don't move, lose your move action for that turn, and remain engaged. You don't take any opportunity attacks.

Disengaging uses a move action. If you succeed, it's like getting popped free at the start of your move. If you fail, you use up the move action to no effect.

When a creature gets to make an opportunity attack, it can make a basic melee attack against that foe as a free action during the turn of the creature that is provoking the opportunity attack. You can only use a basic melee attack.

### *Intercepting*

If you move past someone who is not already engaged, they have the option to engage you and make you stop where they are. The GM rules on what counts as moving "past" a defending character or enemy.

### *Targeting*

Important stats for targeting should be transparent to PCs. The GM should tell you whether your targets are legal targets, or whether they're mooks, normal monsters, or large monsters.

A spell or area-style effect that targets multiple nearby enemies in a group can't skip over enemies. You pick one target and attack the rest in order; you don't skip all over the battlefield. Spells that say they target multiple nearby enemies but don't specify that they have to be in a group are capable of sending magical energy in different directions, allowing spellcasters to choose targets from where they like.

### *Special Cases*

Here are rules for special situations involving movement and melee.

#### *Allies*

Powers and spells in various classes are written with the understanding that a character's allies are the other PCs in the party with a possible addition for an animal companion. NPCs don't count as allies for abilities that are counting the number of allies that meet certain conditions.

#### *Ambushes and Surprise*

In situations when one side ambushes or surprises the other, start by letting the ambushing side pick one creature who will start the ambush. Then roll initiative for all members of the ambushing side.

Only two creatures get to act in the ambush round: the nominated ambusher and their highest initiative ally. The GM can choose whether to advance the escalation die after the surprise round.

Then roll initiative for the side that got ambushed and play normal combat rounds.

#### *Dicey Moves*

If it's questionable whether a character could execute a particularly interesting move during combat, make a skill check against the ability score that the action is going to use. Specify

whether a background will help. The DC depends on the current environment and the dice tell the tale.

## Special Actions

Here are a few things you can do that are more involved than just moving or attacking.

### Fight in Spirit

This is a special combat action that you can take when you are out of the fight altogether. Once a round you can specify how your character is still there “fighting in spirit” alongside the other party members. Come up with some story about what your character has done that could boost party morale. The GM may grant any ally a +1 bonus to attacks, Armor Class, Physical Defense, or Mental Defense. The first time each battle that someone fights in spirit may be a +2 bonus.

The bonus lasts one to two rounds. If the fight is still on and you have something else to add to the story, sell it to the GM.

If you’re still (even partly) in the fight, then you can’t fight in spirit.

### Flee

Fleeing is a party action. On any PC’s turn, any player can propose that all the characters flee the fight. If all players agree, they successfully retreat, carrying any fallen heroes away with them. The party suffers a campaign loss. The point of this rule is to encourage daring attacks and to make retreating interesting on the level of story rather than tactics.

### Rally

Once a battle, every PC can use a standard action to rally, spending one of their recoveries and regaining hit points they’ve lost in combat. (See [Recoveries](#).)

If you want to rally again later in the same battle, make a normal save (11+). If you succeed, you can rally again that battle. If you fail the save, you can take your turn normally, but you can’t rally that round.

## Attacks

Most attacks follow the general attack rules, except as indicated below.

### General Attack Rules

When you use an attack, you declare which attack you are using and pick its target or targets, then roll the d20 for each one to find out if you hit. The attack will indicate what happens to a target that you hit (and sometimes one that you miss).

### Ranged Attacks

Any ranged attack (weapon, spell, power, ability, or whatever) draws opportunity attacks from enemies engaged with you that you don’t target with the attack.

### Spell Attacks

Most spells draw opportunity attacks from enemies engaged with you, even the enemies you target with the spell. Close-quarters spells are the exception; they don’t draw opportunity attacks.



Like weapon attacks, you add your level to the attack roll for spell attacks, plus any magical implement or other bonuses you might have.

### *Target Hit Points*

Some spells and effects target creatures with a certain number of hit points or less. The hit point value you use is based on current hit points, not starting hit points.

### **Crits**

Every attack roll that is natural 20 is a crit (“critical hit”) for double damage.

### *Crit Effects*

Standard crits deal double damage and, at the GM’s discretion, might entail some additional superior result.

If you manage to double your crit damage (through the effect of a talent, power, spell or other source), triple it instead. If you manage to double your triple damage, bump it up to quadruple, and so on.

### *Crit Range*

Crit range is what you must roll to score a crit. The standard crit range is a natural 20. Some powers and spells expand your crit range. Each point of improvement drops the number needed to score a critical hit by 1.

### **Fumbles**

Rolling a natural 1 has no effect on the target, not even miss damage. At the GM’s discretion, rolling a 1 while in a precarious position might entail a bad result for the attacker. You might also hit an ally if you’re shooting into melee.

### **Damage on Miss**

By default, a miss deals no damage, though some attacks are an exception. These attacks specify what happens on a miss.

### **Flexible Attacks**

*Flexible* attacks allow you choose your target first, make your attack roll, and then use the natural unmodified die result to determine which of your eligible flexible attacks to use. You still use the modified roll to determine whether or not you hit, but your flexible attacks trigger off the natural result on the die sitting in front of you.

You can only use one flexible attack at a time.

You can’t use a flexible attack when you make an opportunity attack.

If you have some attacks that are flexible and some that are not, declare whether you are making a flexible attack or a specific non-flexible attack before you roll.

### **Unarmed Attacks**

To punch or kick, make a Strength attack with a -2 penalty (regardless of your class) against AC. If you hit, you deal 1d6 damage for every two levels you have, plus your Strength modifier. At odd levels, including 1<sup>st</sup> level, use a d3. If you miss, no damage.

## Two-Weapon Fighting

You fight as normal, generally using the weapon in your main hand to attack. If your attack roll is a natural 2, you can reroll the attack but must use the reroll.

You do not get an extra attack for fighting with two weapons.

Some classes (and class talents) provide other advantages when fighting with two weapons. Those classes still get to use this basic two-weapon advantage.

## Damage and Healing

Damage and healing affect hit points. Healing also involves *recoveries*.

### Damage

Every creature has hit points. You slay enemies (or occasionally knock them out) at 0 hp. PCs at 0 hp begin using the Death and Dying rules.

### Recoveries

Each PC starts the adventure with 8 or 9 recoveries, a stat that represents the PC's ability to heal or bounce back from damage. Many healing spells and potions require you to use up a recovery. So does rallying during a battle.

When you use a recovery, regain lost hit points by rolling recovery dice equal to your level and adding your Constitution modifier. Your class indicates which recovery die to use.

At 5<sup>th</sup> level, double the bonus you get from your Con modifier. At 8<sup>th</sup> level, triple it.

If you perform an action that requires a recovery but have none left, you get half the healing you would otherwise get and take a -1 penalty to all defenses and attack rolls until your next full heal-up. This penalty stacks for each recovery used that you don't possess.

### Staggered

When you are reduced to half your hit points or fewer, you're *staggered*. Some powers, spells, and monster interactions work differently when you are staggered.

In general, monsters become staggered when they take damage equal to half their hit points or more, but it's up to the GM.

### Unconscious

When you drop to 0 hp or below, you fall unconscious. You can't take any actions until you're conscious again, though you do make a death save at the start of each of your turns. (See Death and Dying.)

When monsters drop to 0 hp, it means they've been slain, unless the characters' intent is to keep the monster alive and the attack seems like a potentially humane blow that could knock the monster unconscious instead.

### Death and Dying

When you drop to 0 hp or below, you fall unconscious and can't take any actions (except to make death saves).

To make a death save, roll a d20 at the start of your turn. If you roll 16+, use a recovery to return to consciousness and heal up to the number of hit points you rolled with your recovery.

If you roll a natural 20, you get to take actions normally that turn. If you roll 15 or less, you take one step toward the grave. After the fourth failed death save in a single battle, you die.

You also die when you reach negative hit points equal to half your maximum hit points.

If you're able to use one of your recoveries (or otherwise get healed) while you are dying, ignore your current negative hit points. Start from 0 and add the hit points you've regained.

If one of your allies is unconscious and you don't have magic to heal them, you can still stabilize them to keep them from dying. Get next to them and make a DC 10 healing skill check using Wisdom as a standard action. Failure wastes your standard action, but doesn't hurt your friend. Success stabilizes your ally. If your stabilization check is 25+, you treat their wounds so quickly that it only takes a quick action; you can use your standard action normally that turn.

A stabilized character is still unconscious, rolling death saves on their turn, but failed death saves no longer take them a step closer to death. Ignore failed death saves while stabilized.

Feeding a dying character a healing potion gets them conscious and back on their feet, but always takes a standard action.

### Optional Lasting-Wound Rule

If you're dropped to 0 hp or below one or more times during a fight, you take a lasting-wound. Each lasting-wound reduces your maximum hp by an amount equal to 2 + your level. Lasting-wounds are cumulative. *Staggered* is still half or less of your maximum hit points. A full heal-up removes all lasting-wounds.

### Optional Meaningful Death Rule

PCs can only be fully slain by named villains. PCs who fail four death checks fall into a coma and can only be brought back to consciousness once they're fully out of danger.

### Rest and Recharge

After each battle, you can use a quick rest to get ready for the next battle. After four battles, you'll usually earn a full heal-up.

### Quick Rests

When you take a quick rest, you can choose to heal yourself by using as many recoveries as you have available.

If you are staggered when you take a quick rest, you must try to heal yourself, either with a recovery or from a spell that provides some true healing.

For each recharge power that you used in the last battle, roll a d20 to see if you keep the power for your next battle or lose it until after your next battle. You have to roll the power's recharge value or higher to use it again.

### Full Heal-ups

After approximately four battles, characters earn a full heal-up, though the exact number is determined by the GM. Tougher battle can mean more frequent heal-ups, and vice versa.

After a full heal-up, your hit points reset to full. You regain any recoveries you've used. All expended powers are regained or recharged. ("Daily" powers are actually "per heal-up.")

If the party is short of a heal-up but is too beat up to press on, they can retreat and take a full heal-up, which entails a campaign loss. (See Flee.)

### Combat Modifiers

The universal combat modifier is +2 when you have advantageous circumstances. Similarly, -2 is the right penalty for adverse situations.

### Shooting into Melee

When using a ranged attack to target an enemy that is engaged with one or more of your allies and you fumble (roll a 1), reroll that attack considering the engaged ally as the target. If there are multiple allies, the GM rules which ally is the target.

### Invisibility

Invisibility grants a big modifier to any stealth skill checks—at least +5 unless you're dealing with creatures who can detect you without sight.

Once engaged in battle, attacks against invisible enemies have a 50% chance to miss completely, before the attack roll. Attacks that miss in this fashion don't deal any damage or have effects on the invisible creature, though other effects on a miss might occur.

### Special Attacks and Effects

#### Conditions

You can only be affected by the same condition once at a time. The worst one affects you and the lesser effects are ignored. Similarly, penalties from these conditions don't stack.

#### *Confused*

You can't make opportunity attacks or use your limited powers. Your next attack action will be a basic or at-will attack against any nearby ally, determined randomly.

#### *Dazed*

You take a -4 penalty to attacks.

#### *Fear*

Fear dazes you and prevents you from using the escalation die.

#### *Hampered*

You can only make basic attacks. You can still move normally.

#### *Helpless*

If you're unconscious or asleep, you're helpless. While helpless, you take a -4 penalty to all defenses and you can be the target of a coup de grace.

#### *Stuck*

You can't move, disengage, pop free, change your position, or let anyone else move you without teleporting.

#### *Stunned*

You suffer a -4 penalty to defenses and can't take any actions.

### *Vulnerable*

Attacks against you have their crit range expanded by 2 (normally 18+).

### *Weakened*

You take a -4 penalty to attacks and to defenses.

### *Coup de Grace*

When you attack a helpless enemy you're engaged with, you score an automatic critical hit if you follow these three steps:

- Skip your move action and your quick action that turn.
- Make a standard action attack on your turn against the helpless enemy you are engaged with.
- Your attack only targets the helpless enemy, even if the attack would normally target multiple creatures.

### *Grabbed*

Some monsters grab you. Generally they grab you after a successful hit. A creature can let go of a creature it is grabbing as a free action.

When you're grabbed you are engaged with the creature grabbing you and you can't move away unless you teleport, somehow pop free first, or successfully disengage. Disengage checks take a -5 penalty unless you hit the creature that is grabbing you the same turn that you're trying to disengage.

If you are smaller than the creature that is grabbing you, it can move and carry you along with no problem. If you are the same size or larger, it has to let go of you if it wants to move.

Grabbed creatures can't make opportunity attacks. That also applies if the creature grabbing you decides to let go and move away from you; it doesn't have to disengage or take an opportunity attack from you, it just leaves you behind.

Grabbed creatures can't use ranged attacks, although melee and close attacks are fine.

The creature grabbing you gets a +4 attack bonus against you.

### *Ongoing Damage*

A creature (including PCs) taking ongoing damage takes that damage at the end of its turn immediately before it rolls its save (11+ unless otherwise specified) against that ongoing damage. Success with the save means the creature won't take the damage again; failure means the effect will be repeated at the end of the creature's next turn.

Once a battle is over, the PCs automatically make their next saves.

### *Saves*

The save mechanic, a d20 roll with no standard modifiers, handles everything from power recharge to saves against power effects to death saves. There are three difficulty values for saves. If a save doesn't specify what type it is, it's a normal save: 11+.

- **Easy:** Roll 6+ on a d20
- **Normal:** Roll 11+ on a d20

- **Hard:** Roll 16+ on a d20

There are no standard bonuses to saves, but there are occasional talents, feats, and magic items that provide small bonuses to saves.

### Resistance

Resistance to types of damage is rated as a number corresponding to the attacker's natural d20 roll. The higher the number, the more resistance you have.

When an attack with a damage type you are resistant to targets you, the natural attack roll must equal or exceed your resistance number to deal full damage. If the roll is lower than your resistance, the attack deals half damage.

If you take ongoing damage of a type you resist, use the original attack roll to determine whether you take the full amount of ongoing damage or half the amount (rounded down).

Any creature with resistance to an energy type is immune to normal energy of that type. Magical attacks, magical weapons, and spells are different: the damage they do can get past the resistance. This resistance = immunity rule only applies to energy types, not to weapons. Weapon resistance does not mean immunity to non-magic weapons.

If there's an automatic damage effect that feels like it should have a chance of being reduced by resistance, fake an attack roll to see if the effect penetrates resistance for full damage or only deals half.

### Situational Weapon Use

When the action in the story backs it up, at the GM's discretion, a weapon's normal dice can be swapped for bigger or smaller dice, letting the character roll the same damage dice of a larger or smaller weapon. This is an optional rule in for memorable situations.

### Teleportation

Teleportation is an effect by which a creature moves instantaneously from one location to another. Teleporting doesn't draw opportunity attacks, but casting the spell may; spellcasting rules don't change because you are casting a teleport spell.

### Temporary Hit Points

Temporary hit points are beneficial effect that keeps a character from harm. When you gain temporary hit points, keep track of them separately from your regular hit points. Temporary hit points don't stack; when you gain more temporary hit points while you still have temporary hit points left, use only the higher amount and ignore the lower amount.

When you take damage, subtract it from your temporary hit points first, and only apply damage to your regular hit points after the temporary hit points are used up.

Temporary hit points reset to 0 after a battle and drop to 0 when you roll initiative.

## Running the Game

This section has instruction for the GM on running the game.

### Using Icon Relationships

For basic icon relationship rules, see [Icon Relationships](#).

As a GM, use a PCs' icon relationships three different ways: for starting a session, for in-game dramatic events, and for discovery and surprise.

### **Rolling Relationships at the Start of a Session**

All players roll their PC's icon relationship dice at the start of each session, and everybody sees the results. As usual, rolling a 6 with an icon die provides an unambiguous advantage. Rolling a 5 provides a similar advantage, but the benefit is balanced by complications and obligations that advance the story. By the end of the session, each 6 or 5 should contribute to the story somehow, either at the GM's or player's initiative.

The GM uses the results to think ahead about which icons come to the fore this session. Players use the results to start thinking about how their icon relationships might manifest in the story.

As GM, you bear most of the burden of improvising story elements based on the PCs' icon relationship results. Your players may have great suggestions, but it's on you to weave them together with the story elements and battles you have already prepared...or are planning to improvise on the spot.

### **Rolling New Story-guide Dice Mid-session**

Story events and talents can create new icon relationships in the middle of play. Allow players to roll newly acquired icon dice right away as if they'd had them at the start of the session.

### **Icon Relationship Rolls as Dramatic Events**

Players roll all of their relationship dice for a particular icon when their PCs are confronting that icon's representatives, agents, or minions. The GM decides when an event-based roll is called for.

Story-guide rolls should occur most every session. Event-based rolls rise out of circumstances during play.

It's never the player's choice to roll icon relationship dice for dramatic events. When new circumstances and dramatic events force or suggest interactions or confrontations with forces or situations associated with a particular icon, the GM can call for an icon relationship roll as a shorthand guide to the dramatic results of the situation.

### **Rolling a 5 with Icon Events**

Getting a 5 on an icon relationship check moves the story forward, just like a 6 does, but it also generates a complication. A 5 means both good and bad results. The negative result might be secret, it might be delayed, and it might be nothing more than a promise until you figure out what it really means.

### **Discovery & Surprise**

At the GM's option, players may roll icon relationship dice to find out which icons are involved in a plot element, if any. When the characters have slalomed onto paths and adventures you did not anticipate, icon relationship rolls can serve as an idea generator with mechanics that everyone already understands.

Discovery dice aren't interpreted as positively as other icon relationship rolls. You're using the icon dice more to determine whether an icon has a stake in what's involved, not necessarily whether the situation is going to work to a PC's advantage.

You'll probably use this style of roll most often when the characters have gone off your map, chasing enemies you hadn't anticipated, seeking treasures you referred to earlier without having a clear idea about, and taking forest paths you hadn't been aware existed. GMs who enjoy being surprised by new developments may opt for discovery rolls before improvising the consequences of the PCs' unexpected steps.

Using icon relationship rolls from one or more characters keeps the new developments relevant to the players and possibly relevant to the overarching plot.

## Environments

Any place in the game world that a player might want to make a skill check is an environment, of which there are three tiers: adventurer, champion, and epic.

Adventurer environments are for level 1-3 characters: city streets, wilderness areas, shallow dungeons, regular old ruins, and that sort of thing.

Champion environments are for level 4-6 characters: deeper dungeons, danker swamps, guarded gates of the big cities, and those sorts of places.

Epic environments are for level 7+ characters. They are typically related to icons, unique villains, deep underworld locations, the most forbidding peaks, the upper reaches of the world, and so on.

The GM determines the environs where the adventure takes place.

## Environment Chart by Level

Level	Type of Environment
1-3	Always adventurer
4	Mostly adventurer, some champion
5	Half adventurer, half champion
6	Mostly champion, some adventurer
7	Mostly champion, some epic
8	Half champion, half epic
9	Mostly epic, some champion
10	Always epic

## Environment DCs for Skill Checks

The environment the PCs are in determines the DC of skill checks and other challenges they may face.

### *Adventurer-tier Skill Check DCs*

Task	DC
Normal task	DC 15
Hard task	DC 20
Ridiculously hard task	DC 25



### Champion-tier Skill Check DCs

Task	DC
Normal task	DC 20
Hard task	DC 25
Ridiculously hard task	DC 30

### Epic-tier Skill Check DCs

Task	DC
Normal task	DC 25
Hard task	DC 30
Ridiculously hard task	DC 35

### Impromptu Damage

When you need to determine how much damage some effect deals, use the chart below, basing the damage on two things: the environment, and whether the damage affects one character or many.

### Traps & Obstacles

As shown in the chart below, attack rolls for traps and other features of the environment follow the same mathematical model as DCs for skill checks.

Use the skill check DC on the table to give you a general guideline for PCs attempting to disarm a trap (once they notice that there is a trap). Failure means the trap will trigger.

### Skill Check DCs, Trap/Obstacle Attacks & Impromptu Damage by Environment

Tier	Degree of Challenge	Skill Check DC	Trap or Obstacle Attack Roll vs. AC/PD/MD	Impromptu Damage (Single Target)	Impromptu Damage (Multiple Targets)
Adventurer	Normal	15	+5	2d6 or 3d6	1d10 or 1d12
Adventurer	Hard	20	+10	3d6	1d12
Adventurer	Ridiculously hard	25	+15	3d6 or 4d6	1d12 or 2d8
Champion	Normal	20	+10	4d6 or 4d8	2d10 or 2d12
Champion	Hard	25	+15	4d8	2d12
Champion	Ridiculously hard	30	+20	4d8 or 2d20	2d12 or 3d10
Epic	Normal	25	+15	2d20 or 3d20	3d12 or 4d10
Epic	Hard	30	+20	3d20	4d10
Epic	Ridiculously hard	35	+25	3d20 or 4d20	4d10 or 4d12

### Building Battles

For adventure tier, levels 1-4, start with one enemy creature of the party's level per PC. At champion tier, levels 5-7, start with one enemy creature per PC, with each creature being one level higher than the PCs. At epic tier, levels 8-10, the monsters should weigh in at two levels above the PCs if they appear in equal numbers.

Lower-level monsters count as fractions of an adventurer-level monster, and higher-level monsters count as multiples. See the monster equivalents chart below.

### Monster Equivalents

Monster Level vs. Party Level (Adventurer)	Monster Level vs. Party Level (Champion)	Monster Level vs. Party Level (Epic)	Normal counts as...	Mook counts as...	Large counts as...	Huge counts as...
2 levels lower	1 level lower	SAME LEVEL	0.5	0.1	1	1.5
1 level lower	SAME LEVEL	1 level higher	0.7	0.15	1.5	2
<b>SAME LEVEL</b>	<b>1 level higher</b>	<b>2 levels higher</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>.2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>
1 level higher	2 levels higher	3 levels higher	1.5	.3	3	4
2 levels higher	3 levels higher	4 levels higher	2	.4	4	6
3 levels higher	4 levels higher	5 levels higher	3	.6	6	8
4 levels higher	5 levels higher	6 levels higher	4	.8	8	

### Mooks

At champion and epic tier, it takes 5 mooks to equal one standard creature. At first and second level, use 3 mooks as a standard creature if the mooks are the same level, an equivalent of .33. At third and fourth level, use up to four mooks per monster, or .25.

### Large Monsters

A large (or double-strength) monster counts as 2 standard monsters.

### Huge Monsters

A huge (or triple-strength) monster counts as 3 standard monsters.

### Monster Special Abilities

When you use monsters with especially nasty special abilities, be aware of the increased threat that they represent and take that into account.

### Unfair Encounters

To make the battle more difficult, consider outfitting the monsters in the battle with these features:

- Potent powers
- Nastier specials
- Weight of numbers
- Reinforcements
- Advantageous terrain

### Full Heal-ups

A party should get a full heal-up after approximately 4 regular battles, 3 hard battles, or 2 regular battles and 1 very hard battle.

For storytelling, try to sync full heal-ups with an appropriate event in the game world.

If the PCs find some special source of healing when they don't deserve a full heal-up yet, allow them to get one or two recoveries back and to make some extra recharge rolls.

If the party is able to rest and decides to heal-up ahead of time, they suffer a [campaign loss](#). The story moves along, but the situation in the campaign gets noticeably worse for the party (at the GM's discretion).

## Leveling Up

Characters advance a level after three or four full heal-ups, i.e. between twelve and sixteen serious battles. The whole party levels up together.

### Benefits of Leveling Up

When you level up, you get these benefits:

- +1 to attacks, defenses, and skill checks.
- An additional die of damage with weapon attacks.
- More hit points (by class).
- An additional feat. Choose any feat whose prerequisites your character satisfies. Feats are classed as adventurer (can be chosen at any level), champion (can be chosen at level 5+), and epic (can be chosen at level 8+).
- The ability to wield an additional magic item. (See [Magic Item Personalities & Quirks.](#))
- At 4<sup>th</sup> level, 7<sup>th</sup> level, and 10<sup>th</sup> level, you add +1 to three different ability scores.
- At 5<sup>th</sup> level and 8<sup>th</sup> level, gain an additional icon relationship point, and possibly more talents depending on your class.
- Possibly more powers and spells, and possibly an increase in their strength. (See [Classes.](#))

### Incremental Advance

After each session that goes well, the GM awards the players an incremental advance.

When you gain an incremental advance, choose one of the traits of your next level to receive immediately (if available) instead of waiting until you level up. You're not stuck with your choice, however, once you do level up.

You can take each incremental advance only once (except power/spell, see below). The advancement choices are:

#### *Ability Score Bonuses*

As a 4<sup>th</sup>-, 7<sup>th</sup>-, or 10<sup>th</sup>-level incremental advance, you can choose +1 in three of your ability scores.

#### *Feat*

Choose a feat. For the purposes of this feat, your level is one higher than normal. When you level up, you can switch this feat out for another feat of your choice.

#### *Hit Points*

Your maximum hit points increase as if you were one level higher. If you're presently damaged while mid-adventure, your current hit points increase by the same amount.

#### *Magic Item*

You can wield an additional magic item as if you were 1 level higher.

#### *Power or Spell*

Choose a single power or spell that you could take at your next level. If you have a choice of multiple powers or spells, then you can take this increment multiple times to match. If you must replace a lower-level spell with a higher-level spell, you cannot replace a spell that has been expended.

### Skills

Add +1 to all skill checks.

### Talent

If your class gains a new talent at the next level, you can take that talent as an incremental advance at 4<sup>th</sup> or 7<sup>th</sup> level.

### Icon Relationship Points

As a 4<sup>th</sup> or 7<sup>th</sup> level incremental advance, with the GM's permission, you can choose a new icon relationship point that you would get at 5<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> level.

### No Attack or Defense Bonuses

You only get these bonuses when you level up.

### Loot: Treasure Rewards

Use the guidelines that follow to decide how many gold pieces and magic items to reward to successful adventurers.

The majority of treasure reaches the PCs one of two ways (a) as loot from climactic battles, or (b) as rewards after or before an adventure from a PC's icon connections.

### Gold Piece Rewards

The table below lists the highest amount of gold pieces you should consider awarding to each character in the course of an adventuring day. Rewarding less gold is fine.

#### GP per Full Heal-Up

PC Level    GP per Character

1	100
2	125
3	175
4	210
5	250
6	325
7	425
8	500
9	650
10	850

### Optional No Math System

Each player rolls a d20 and checks the table below. Results are not cumulative; what you roll is what you get.

#### Loot per Heal-Up

Roll    Loot

1-2	Useless stuff, fake potions, costume jewelry, nothing gained.
3-4	One healing potion, lower tier.
5-10	One healing potion from PC's tier.
11-15	Two potions/oils/runes of PC's choice from PC's tier.
16-20	Three potions/oils/runes of PC's choice from PC's tier.

## Rituals

Rituals are spells cast outside of combat for various free-form magical effects. Clerics and wizards learn ritual magic by default; other spellcasters can learn it by taking the [Ritual Casting](#) feat.

### Casting a Ritual

To cast a spell as a ritual:

1. Choose the spell that will be used and expended by the ritual.
2. Tell the GM what you are trying to accomplish and gather necessary ingredients for the ritual.
3. Spend 1d4 minutes/quarter-hours/hours (as determined by the GM) preparing and casting the ritual. You can't cast other spells during this period. A PC taking damage won't necessarily end the ritual, but it will be ruined if a character falls unconscious or launches an attack of their own.
4. Make a skill check using one of your magical backgrounds and the ability score the GM deems appropriate. Use the standard DC targets (or a special DC set by the GM), depending on your tier and the results you're hoping for. The higher the level of the spell consumed by the ritual, the greater the effect.

No matter the outcome, the spell is expended until your next full heal-up.

### Determining Results

Choose outcomes that are outgrowths of the spell's normal effects. The effects don't have to play within the usual constraints of the magic system, and they don't have to be taken as a precedent for future rituals.

Failure should [fail forward](#).

The [High Arcana](#) talent of the wizard allows you to cast a ritual in a matter of rounds instead of minutes, but it still needs the required components.

## Monsters

You can use the monsters included in the *13<sup>th</sup> Age Archmage Engine*, or you can make your own.

### Monster Rules

#### Stats & Characteristics

Most monster attacks generally deal a specific amount of damage (instead of rolling for damage) and don't add on the escalation die. Only exceptional monsters get to add the escalation die to their attacks.

Monsters may have particular abilities or powers that are triggered when the attack roll is greater than a certain threshold. The default trigger happens at a 16+ monster d20 attack roll, though unpredictable monsters may have effects trigger on other rolls.

#### Mooks

Mooks are weaker monsters that can be cut down in large numbers in a single turn. Damage is not tracked against single mooks, but against the entire mob of mooks you're facing. If you

roll damage against a mook and it is greater than the single mook's hit points, then another mook takes the remainder. In this way, damage can cascade to multiple mooks, and a player can kill multiple in one turn, even if they're not all directly within your attack range.

A mook's hit point value is one-fifth that of a regular monster.

Mooks move and attack individually. Mooks deal a fixed damage when they hit, and double damage when they roll a natural 20.

Mooks can be split up into multiple mobs with different initiative numbers and hit point pools for each.

### *Large & Huge Monsters*

Large monsters generally have twice the hit points and deal roughly double the damage of a normal-sized monster. They also count as two monsters when you build a battle.

Huge monsters have triple the hit points, deal triple damage, and count as three normal-sized monsters when you're putting together a battle.

Regular-sized monsters may also have the same stats as large and huge monsters, in which case they are labeled as double-strength and triple-strength monsters, respectively.

### *Dire Animals*

Dire animals are bigger (large-sized) versions of normal animals. Dire animals usually have at least one dire feature, determined randomly using the table below.

<b>d6</b>	<b>Dire Feature</b>	<b>Description</b>
1	Armor plates	Add +2 to the dire animal's AC, and add +1 to its PD.
2	Spiky bits	Whenever an enemy hits the dire animal with a melee attack, deal damage equal to twice the animal's level to that attacker.
3	Carnage	The dire animal's attacks that miss deal damage equal to its level. When staggered, its missed attacks deal damage equal to double its level.
4	Poison	The dire animal's main attack also deals 5 ongoing poison damage per tier (5 ongoing poison at levels 1-4, 10 at 5-7, etc.).
5	Dire regeneration	When the escalation die is even, this animal heals damage equal to triple its level at the start of its turn.
6	Fury	While staggered, the dire animal gains a +2 attack bonus and deals +4 damage, but at the end of each of its turns it takes 2d6 damage.

### *Abilities*

Monsters may have special abilities for use in battle.

### *Burrowing*

Burrowing is a special rule for monsters that allows somewhat restricted movement underground. Unless otherwise specified, monsters generally do not leave functional tunnels behind them when burrowing.

A burrowing creature on the surface may attempt to burrow underground by using a standard action. Burrowing is successful if a saving throw beats the required save for the type of ground.

Type of Ground	Difficulty	Save Needed
Sand, dirt, forest soil	Easy	6+
Hard-packed dirt, loose rocks	Normal save	11+
Rock, caves, dungeon floors	Hard save	16+

After successfully burrowing, a creature may move underground, faster or slower depending on the hardness of the ground, out of sight of other creatures, hidden and safe from attacks.

For breaking through to the surface, the sequence is as follows: a move action from deeper under the ground to come close to the surface, close enough that people see there's something coming, followed by a quick action to break through, and then by a standard action attack.

### *Death Attacks and Last-Gasp Saves*

Some deadly monsters have a special attack called a *death attack* that can kill (petrify, paralyze, liquefy, immolate) in a single attack. Such attacks offer the player a *last-gasp save*.

A player that is affected by a death attack has a limited amount of last-gasp saves to try to throw off the condition of the death attack. On the first turn a player is affected, the player may make a single action (standard, move, or quick), after which they must roll a hard save (16+). If successful, the player shrugs off the death attack condition and can act normally on their next turn. If unsuccessful, their turn ends and the player may not take any other actions on future turns except for further last-gasp saves. Each successive last-gasp save is a hard save (16+). A successful save means that the player can act normally on the next round, unless the player rolls a natural 20 for their last-gasp save, which means that the player can take their turn normally in the current round.

Once a player fails four last-gasp saves while fighting off the death attack, the death attack effect succeeds, and the player is adversely affected as the attack indicates.

An ally may assist a player affected by a death attack. The ally must use a standard action to help the player shake off the attack. This gives the player a free last-gasp save that may be rolled immediately. (A failure doesn't count against the four allowed saves.) In addition, the assisted save becomes normal difficulty (11+) instead of hard.

### *Demon Abilities*

Demons may or may not have a special demonic ability. Roll 1d10 for each non-mook normal-sized demon. If you roll less than or equal to the demon's level, it has a random ability. Large or huge (or double- or triple-strength) demons automatically get one at least one random ability.

When a demon has an ability, roll 1d6 or 1d8 (GM's choice) on the table below to determine what it is.

d6 or d8	Demonic Ability	Description
1	True seeing	The demon is immune to invisibility and ignores any illusions.
2	Resist fire 18+	You'll see that the demon resists fire the first time you use fire against it.

3	Invisibility	The first time the demon is staggered in a battle, it becomes invisible until the end of its next turn.
4	Resist energy 12+	The demon's resistance to all energy types puts a damper on enemy spellcasters, but at least the resistance is only 12+.
5	Fear aura	Enemies engaged with the demon who are below its fear hit point threshold are dazed and can't use the escalation die. See Fear.
6	Teleport	1d3 times per battle, as a move action, the demon can teleport anywhere it can see nearby.
7	Demonic speed	The demon can take an extra action each turn while the escalation die is 4+.
8	Gate	Once per battle as a standard action, if the demon is staggered, it can summon a single demon ally at least two levels below its own level. The allied demon rolls initiative and does not appear on the battlefield until its turn starts.

### Dragon Abilities

All dragons have two standard abilities: *escalator* and *flight*. The escalator ability allows the dragon to add the escalation die to its attack rolls. The flight ability allows the dragon to fly—fairly well, and quickly in a straight line, though not as maneuverable as more agile fliers.

Dragons have a breath attack. Unlike most close attacks that target a number of enemies, dragon breath attacks don't care about whether the targets are in a group.

Young dragons are medium-sized. Adult dragons are usually large sized. Huge-sized dragons are the exception, and have usually outgrown the vulnerabilities of their weaker kin.

Dragons have distinct personalities. A few have unique features. They are smart enough not to fight to their own death.

Dragons may have random abilities. For GMs who are uncertain whether a medium dragon should have a random ability, roll a d8. Otherwise, roll a d12. If the roll is less than or equal to the dragon's level, it gets a random ability according to the table below. Some huge dragons have two abilities. If you want to give the dragon a chance of having one of the abilities that has campaign implications, add +2 to the roll.

d8

or  
d12 Dragon  
Ability

Description

1	True seeing	The dragon is immune to invisibility and ignores any illusions.
2	Whipping tail	When an enemy engaged with the dragon rolls a natural 1 or 2 with an attack roll, the dragon can make an opportunity attack against that creature as a free action. The attack is set up by the dragon's whipping tail but delivered by the dragon's usual melee attack.
3	Tough Hide	The dragon has a +1 bonus to AC.
4	Twisted Mind	The dragon has a +2 bonus to MD.
5	Nimble	The dragon has a +2 bonus to PD.
6	No vulnerability	Unlike other dragons of its color, this dragon has no vulnerability. The PCs will figure that out the first time they try to use its supposed vulnerability against it.
7	Now I'm mad!	The first time the dragon is staggered each battle, it uses its breath weapon attack as a free action that does not count against the normal



		uses of its breath.
8	Serious threat	Disengage checks against the dragon take a -5 penalty. When a creature fails to disengage from the dragon, it takes damage equal to double the dragon's level.
9	PC-style racial power	The dragon has one of the racial powers of a player character race. The most common expressions per color are: white (halfling); black (halfling, half-orc, human, wood elf); green (dwarf, dark elf); blue (high elf, half-orc); red (half-orc, human, wood elf).
10	Raw power	Until it is staggered, the dragon rolls 2d20 with its melee attacks and uses the higher roll.
11	Damage aura	When an enemy starts its turn engaged with the dragon, it takes damage equal to the dragon's level (adventurer tier), double the level (champion tier), or triple the level (epic tier). The damage type is the same as the dragon's breath weapon.
12	More breath	The dragon can use its intermittent breath 1d4 more times each battle. If its breath weapon isn't intermittent (white and green dragons), the dragon gains the extra uses anyway, making it more dangerous than lesser specimens of its color.
13	Humanoid form	The dragon is capable of shapechanging into a humanoid form, usually of a warrior or spellcaster appropriate to its nature and usually not obviously draconic, registering as a normal humanoid. The dragon has the PC-style racial power of their humanoid form, but only while in shapechanged form.
14	Some Unique Thing	The dragon has an entirely unique characteristic, something akin to a player character's one unique thing except that the dragon's version may be relevant to combat. GM, if you don't feel like making something up, choose an ability from the list above.

### *Fear*

Some monsters may have an aura of fear that makes them more difficult to be attacked.

A character engaged with such a monster must have a certain amount of hit points (according to the level of the monster with the fear aura) or be dazed (-4 attack) and gain no benefit from the escalation die.

#### **Level    Fear threshold (HP)**

0	7
1	9
2	12
3	15
4	18
5	24
6	30
7	36
8	48
9	60
10	72
11	96
12	120
13	144

Should the character's hp increase past the fear threshold or the character disengage from the monster, they lose the dazed effect and regain the escalation die benefits.

### Group Abilities

A few monsters have limited abilities that can be used a certain number of times in a battle for the group. Any monster within that group may use the ability, but then the number of available uses is decremented for the entire group. It does not matter which monster uses the ability.

Mooks cannot have group abilities.

### Monster List

Lvl	Monster	Size	Role
0	giant ant	normal	troop
1	decrepit skeleton	normal	mook
1	dire rat	normal	mook
1	giant scorpion	normal	wrecker
1	goblin grunt	normal	troop
1	goblin scum	normal	mook
1	human thug	normal	troop
1	kobold archer	normal	mook
1	kobold warrior	normal	troop
1	orc warrior	normal	troop
1	skeletal hound	normal	blocker
1	skeleton archer	normal	archer
1	wolf	normal	troop
1	zombie shuffler	normal	mook
2	ankheg	large	troop
2	bear	normal	troop
2	giant web spider	large	blocker
2	goblin shaman	normal	caster
2	hobgoblin warrior	normal	troop
2	human zombie	normal	troop
2	hunting spider	normal	wrecker
2	kobold hero	normal	leader
2	lizardman savage	normal	wrecker
2	medium white dragon	normal	troop
2	newly-risen ghoul	normal	mook
2	orc berserker	normal	troop
2	orc shaman	normal	leader
2	skeleton warrior	normal	troop
2	trog	normal	spoiler
3	bugbear	normal	troop
3	dire wolf	large	troop
3	dretch	normal	mook
3	ghoul	normal	spoiler
3	gnoll ranger	normal	archer
3	gnoll savage	normal	troop

3	hell hound	normal	wrecker
3	hungry star	normal	wrecker
3	imp	normal	spoiler
3	medium black dragon	normal	wrecker
3	ochre jelly	large	wrecker
3	ogre	large	troop
3	otyugh	large	blocker
3	trog chanter	normal	leader
4	Blackamber skeletal legionnaire	normal	troop
4	derro maniac	normal	troop
4	derro sage	normal	caster
4	despoiler	normal	caster
4	dire bear	large	troop
4	flesh golem	large	blocker
4	gnoll war leader	normal	leader
4	half-orc legionnaire	normal	troop
4	harpy	normal	spoiler
4	hobgoblin captain	normal	leader
4	large white dragon	large	troop
4	medium green dragon	normal	spoiler
4	minotaur	large	troop
4	owl bear	large	wrecker
4	troll	large	troop
4	wight	normal	spoiler
5	bulette	large	wrecker
5	demon-touched human ranger	normal	archer
5	ettin	large	troop
5	frenzy demon	normal	wrecker
5	gargoyle	normal	troop
5	gelatinous cube	huge	blocker
5	half-orc tribal champion	normal	wrecker
5	hobgoblin warmage	normal	caster
5	huge white dragon	huge	troop
5	hydra, 5 heads	huge	wrecker
5	medium blue dragon	normal	caster
5	sahuagin	normal	wrecker
5	wraith	normal	spoiler
5	wyvern	large	wrecker
6	clay golem	large	spoiler
6	drider	large	caster
6	hill giant	large	troop
6	large black dragon	large	wrecker
6	manticore	large	archer
6	medium red dragon	normal	wrecker
6	medusa	normal (x2)	wrecker
6	vampire spawn	normal	spoiler
6	vrock	normal	spoiler
7	frost giant	large	spoiler
7	hezrou	large	troop

7	hydra, 7 heads	huge	wrecker
7	large green dragon	large	spoiler
7	ogre mage	large	caster
7	orc rager	normal	mook
7	phase spider	large	wrecker
8	fire giant	large	wrecker
8	glabrezou	large	caster
8	large blue dragon	large	caster
8	rakshasa	normal (x2)	caster
8	stone giant	large	troop
8	stone golem	large	blocker
9	black pudding	huge	wrecker
9	chimera	large	wrecker
9	despoiler mage	normal	caster
9	fire giant warlord	large	leader
9	giant vrock	large	spoiler
9	hooked demon	normal	mook
9	huge black dragon	huge	wrecker
10	great fang cadre (orc)	normal	mook
10	iron golem	large	wrecker
10	large red dragon	large	wrecker
10	nalfeshnee	large	caster
10	spawn of the master (vampire)	normal	mook
10	storm giant	huge	archer
10	vampire	normal	spoiler
11	huge green dragon	huge	spoiler
11	medusa noble	normal (x2)	caster
12	huge blue dragon	huge	caster
12	marilith	large	troop
13	balor	large	wrecker
13	huge red dragon	huge	wrecker

## Monster Key

<b>Size/Strength Level</b>	Initiative	<b>AC</b>	<b>xx</b>
<b>Role</b>	<b>Attack</b>	<b>PD</b>	<b>xx</b>
<b>Type</b>	<i>Extra Effects</i>	<b>MD</b>	<b>xx</b>
	<i>Specials</i>	<b>HP</b>	<b>xx</b>

## Size/Strength and Level

These are the key stats that determine how tough a battle will be using the creature. Sizes are regular, large, and huge. Regular-sized monster can have double-strength (2x) and triple-strength (3x). Regular-sized and regular-strength monsters are labeled as normal.

## Role

Monsters with different roles still use the same stats.

### *Archers*

Archers are ranged attackers who use weapons rather than spells.

### *Blockers*

Blockers have abilities that help them protect their allies.

### *Casters*

Casters are magician-types who need space to cast their spells properly. They're capable of anything.

### *Leaders*

Leaders have abilities that help other monster allies fight better.

### *Mooks*

Mooks are minor monsters that are good cannon fodder. (See Mooks.)

### *Spoilers*

Spoilers mess the PCs up with attacks that inflict harmful effects instead of or in addition to hit point damage.

### *Troops*

Troops are the default monster type that aim to hurt PCs via hit point damage.

### *Wreckers*

Wreckers really bring the pain. Enemy groups containing only wreckers will be very dangerous to the PCs.

### *Type*

Some spells and magic items care about monster type. A ranger with a favored enemy type definitely cares about it.

Types include aberration, beast, construct, demon, dragon, giant, humanoid, ooze, and undead.

### *Initiative, AC, PD, MD, HP*

See Combat Stats.

### *Attack*

The default attack is a melee attack against one target that requires a standard action to use. If an attack can target more than one creature, that information follows the attack value.

When a monster makes an opportunity attack, it must use a melee attack. If that attack action normally includes multiple attacks, it can make only one attack roll.

The abbreviation **R:** indicates that an attack is a ranged attack instead of a melee attack. The default ranged attack assumes a single nearby target, but some can hit far away targets as well, which is noted in the targeting information or extra effect trigger.

The abbreviation **C:** refers to close-quarters attacks that can be used without triggering opportunity attacks from engaged enemies like ranged attacks do. Each close-quarters attack will note its targets.

Some attacks can only be used when the natural roll triggers it. These attacks have a *[Special trigger]* indicator at the start of the attack line. Other triggers allow a monster to use a normal standard action attack as a free action.

### Extra Effect Trigger

Many monster abilities trigger randomly based on the monster's attack roll. Not all attacks have triggers. Most extra effect triggers are natural even or odd attack rolls or other specific die rolls, but a few are more unusual.

### Specials

These are other attacks and special abilities like *fear* or movement abilities like *flight*. Not all monsters have them.

Some monsters have nastier special abilities that increase a monster's options and help keep monsters interesting throughout the campaign. Use them as options whenever you like.

## Monster Reference

### Animal/Critter

For dire animal abilities, see Dire Animals.

#### Dire Rat

Normal 1 <sup>st</sup> level Mook Beast	Initiative: +2	AC 15
	Infected bite +5 vs. AC-4 ongoing damage	PD 15
		MD 10
		HP 6
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>	
	<i>Squealing pack attack:</i> This creature gains a +1 attack bonus per other dire rat engaged with the target it's attacking.	

#### Giant Ant

Normal 0 level Troop Beast	Initiative: +0	AC 14
	Mandibles +5 vs. AC-3 damage	PD 13
	<i>Natural 16+:</i> The target also takes 1d3 ongoing acid damage.	MD 9
		HP 20
	<i>Wall-crawler:</i> A giant ant can climb on ceilings and walls as easily as it moves on the ground.	

#### Giant Scorpion

Normal 1 <sup>st</sup> level Wrecker Beast	Initiative: +6	AC 16
	Pincer +6 vs. PD-1 damage, and the scorpion gains a +2 attack bonus against the same target this turn with its <i>stinger</i> attack.	PD 15
	<i>Limited use:</i> 2/round, each requiring a quick action. (Hitting the same target twice with <i>pincer</i> gives the <i>stinger</i> attack a +4 bonus.)	MD 10
		HP 22
	Stinger +6 vs. AC-3 damage, and 3 ongoing poison damage	

### Hunting Spider

<b>Normal</b> <b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +6  <b>Bite +6 vs. AC—8 damage</b> <i>Natural 16+</i> : The target also takes 1d8 ongoing poison damage.  <i>Scuttle</i> : A hunting spider can turn its own failed disengage check into a success by taking 1d4 damage.  <i>Wall-crawler</i> : A hunting spider can climb on ceilings and walls as easily as it moves on the ground.	<b>AC 17</b> <b>PD 14</b> <b>MD 11</b> <b>HP 34</b>
--	--	--

### Giant Web Spider

<b>Large</b> <b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b> <b>Blocker</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +6  <b>Bite +7 vs. AC—5 damage, and 5 ongoing poison damage</b> <i>Natural even hit</i> : The target also takes 2d6 ongoing poison damage if it's dazed or stuck.  <b>C: Web +7 vs. PD (up to 2 nearby enemies in a group)—3 damage, and the target is dazed until the end of the spider's next turn</b> <i>Natural 18+</i> : The target is also stuck until the end of the spider's next turn.  <i>Wall-crawler</i> : A giant web spider can climb on ceilings and walls as easily as it moves on the ground.	<b>AC 17</b> <b>PD 16</b> <b>MD 12</b> <b>HP 68</b>
---	--	--

### Wolf

<b>Normal</b> <b>1<sup>st</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +4  <b>Bite +5 vs. AC—5 damage</b> <i>Pack attack</i> : This creature gains a +2 bonus to attack and damage for each other ally engaged with the target (max +4 bonus).	<b>AC 17</b> <b>PD 15</b> <b>MD 11</b> <b>HP 28</b>
--	--	--

### Bear

<b>Normal</b> <b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +4  <b>Bite +7 vs. AC—6 damage</b>  <i>Natural even hit</i> : The target takes +1d6 damage from a claw swipe.	<b>AC 17</b> <b>PD 16</b> <b>MD 12</b> <b>HP 45</b>
--	---	--

### Dire Wolf

<b>Large</b> <b>3<sup>rd</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +6  <b>Vicious bite +8 vs. AC—18 damage</b> <i>Pack attack</i> : This creature gains a +2 bonus to attack and damage for each other ally engaged with the target (max +4 bonus).	<b>AC 17</b> <b>PD 17</b> <b>MD 13</b> <b>HP 80</b>
---	---	--

**Chilling howl:** Whenever a dire wolf's attack drops an enemy to 0 hp or below, all dire wolves in the battle can howl as a free action. When the wolves howl, each enemy in the battle takes a penalty to its attacks and all defenses equal to the number of living dire wolves in the battle (max -5) until the end of the attacking wolf's next turn. New howls extend the duration of the current howl rather than downgrading the howl's effect if dire wolves have been slain in the meantime.

**One dire feature:** Roll randomly unless you know this beast's story already.

### Dire Bear

<b>Large</b> <b>4<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b>	Initiative: +7	<b>AC 19</b>
	<b>Bite +8 vs. AC—24 damage</b> <i>Natural even hit:</i> The target takes +2d6 damage from a claw swipe.	<b>PD 19</b>
	<i>Savage:</i> The dire bear gains a +2 attack bonus against staggered enemies.	<b>MD 14</b>
	<b>One dire feature:</b> Roll randomly unless you know this beast's story already.	<b>HP 130</b>

### Ankheg

<b>Large</b> <b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +8	<b>AC 19</b>
	<b>Mandibles +7 vs. AC—8 damage</b> <i>Natural even hit:</i> If the target is small, the ankheg grabs it. While the ankheg is grabbing a creature, the only legal target for its <i>mandibles</i> attack is the grabbed creature.	<b>PD 17</b>
	<b>C: Acid spit +7 vs. PD (one nearby enemy, plus any enemy the ankheg has grabbed)—5 ongoing acid damage</b> <i>Limited use:</i> 1/round, as a quick action.	<b>MD 11</b>
	<i>Escape speed:</i> At the end of the ankheg's turn, roll a d6. If it's equal to or less than the escalation die, the ankheg can move again as a free action.	<b>HP 60</b>

### Bulette

<b>Normal</b> <b>5<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +7	<b>AC 22</b>
	<b>Gigantic claws +12 vs. AC (2 attacks)—15 damage</b> <i>Dual hit:</i> If both claws hit during the same turn, the bulette can make a <i>terrible bite</i> attack during its next turn as a standard action.	<b>PD 19</b>
		<b>MD 14</b>
		<b>HP 170</b>



*[Special trigger]* **Terrible bite +14 vs. AC—45 damage**  
*Miss: 22 damage.*

*Blood frenzy:* The bulette's crit range expands to 16+ while the escalation die is 4+.

*Serious burrower:* A bulette can burrow incredibly quickly for short distances. They're renowned for the mounds of dirt and rock they push above them as they surge through the ground like land torpedoes.

#### Nastier Specials

*Savage response:* When an attacker scores a critical hit against the bulette and it survives, the bulette can make a *terrible bite* attack as a free action against one target engaged with it.

## Chimera

<b>Large</b> <b>9<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +15	<b>AC 24</b> <b>PD 20</b> <b>MD 16</b> <b>HP 320</b>
	<b>Fangs, claws, and horns +14 vs. AC (3 attacks)—25 damage</b> <i>Natural 14-15:</i> The target is dazed until the end of the chimera's next turn from a headbutt. <i>Natural 16-17:</i> The target takes 20 ongoing damage from raking claws. <i>Natural 18-20:</i> The chimera makes a <i>fiery breath</i> attack as a free action.	
	<i>[Special trigger]</i> <b>Fiery breath +14 vs. PD (up to 3 nearby enemies in a group)—3d10 fire damage</b>	
	<i>Bestial thresher:</i> Whenever a creature misses the chimera with a melee attack, the chimera's multiple sharp bits deal 3d10 damage to that attacker.	
	<u>Nastier Specials</u> <i>Now it's angry:</i> When an attacker scores a critical hit against the chimera and it survives, its attack rolls on its next turn deal the effects of the lower rolls as well as their own results.	

## Demon

For demon abilities, see Demon Abilities.

### *Dretch*

<b>Normal</b> <b>3<sup>rd</sup> level</b> <b>Mook</b> <b>Demon</b>	Initiative: +5	<b>AC 17</b> <b>PD 15</b> <b>MD 11</b> <b>HP 13</b>
	<b>Claws +8 vs. AC—6 damage</b>	

*Fear:* While engaged with this creature, enemies that have 15 hp or fewer are dazed (-4 attack) and do not add the escalation die to their attacks.

### Imp

Normal 3 <sup>rd</sup> level Spoiler Demon	Initiative: +8	AC 20
		PD 13
	<b>Festering claws +7 vs. AC-3 damage, and 5 ongoing damage</b>	MD 16
		HP 40
	<b>R: Blight jet +7 vs. PD-7 damage, and the target is dazed (save ends)</b>	
	<i>First natural 16+ each turn:</i> The imp can choose one: the target is weakened instead of dazed; OR the imp can make a <i>blight jet</i> attack against a different target as a free action.	
	<i>Curse aura:</i> Whenever a creature attacks the imp and rolls a natural 1-5, that creature takes 1d10 psychic damage.	
	<i>Flight</i>	

### Despoiler

Normal 4 <sup>th</sup> level Caster Demon	Initiative: +9	AC 19
		PD 14
	<b>Horns and daggers +8 vs. AC (2 attacks)-5 damage</b>	MD 18
	<i>Natural 16+:</i> The despoiler can pop free from the target.	HP 52
	<b>R: Abyssal whispers +9 vs. MD (one nearby or far away enemy)-15 psychic damage, and the target is confused (save ends); OR the target can choose to avoid the confusion effect by taking 6d6 psychic damage.</b>	
	<b>C: Sow discord +9 vs. MD (2 nearby enemies engaged with the same creature or with each other)-one target makes an at-will melee attack against this power's other target</b>	
	<i>Limited use:</i> 1/day, as a quick action.	

### Frenzy Demon

Normal 5 <sup>th</sup> level Wrecker Demon	Initiative: +10	AC 21
		PD 17
	<b>Claw +9 vs. AC (2 attacks)-9 damage</b>	MD 17
		HP 70
	<i>Raging frenzy:</i> Whenever the frenzy demon misses with a melee attack, it gains a +1 attack bonus and deals +1d4 damage until the end of the battle (maximum bonus +4, +4d4).	

### Vrock (vulture demon)

Normal 6 <sup>th</sup> level	Initiative: +9	AC 21
		PD 17

<b>Spoiler Demon</b>	<p><b>Filth-covered claws +11 vs. AC (2 attacks)—7 damage, and 5 ongoing poison damage</b>  <i>Natural even hit:</i> The vrook can make a <i>demonic screech</i> attack as a free action.</p> <p><i>[Special trigger] C: Demonic screech +11 vs. MD (1d3 nearby enemies), 5 psychic damage, and the target is vulnerable (attacks vs. it have crit range expanded by 2) until the end of the battle</i></p> <p><u>Nastier Specials</u>  <i>Predation:</i> Creatures hit by the vrook's <i>demonic screech</i> attack that are already vulnerable are also hampered (save ends).</p>	<p><b>MD 17</b>  <b>HP 88</b></p>
----------------------	---	---------------------------------------

### Hezrou (toad demon)

<b>Large 7<sup>th</sup> level Troop Demon</b>	<p>Initiative: +11</p> <p><b>Meaty, clawed hands +12 vs. AC (2 attacks)—28 damage</b>  <i>Any hit:</i> The demon can grab the target if it isn't already grabbing a creature. The grabbed foe can't move except to teleport, pop free, or attempt to disengage, and disengage attempts take a -5 penalty unless the creature hit the hezrou with an attack that turn.  The hezrou gains a +4 attack bonus against any enemy it is grabbing.</p> <p><i>Demonic stench:</i> While engaged with this creature, enemies with 84 hp or fewer are dazed (-4 attack) and do not add the escalation die to their attacks.</p> <p><u>Nastier Specials</u>  <i>Abyssal sergeant:</i> Lower-level non-mook demons nearby the hezrou deal damage equal to their level when they miss with an attack.  <i>Stab this now:</i> The hezrou's allies gain a +4 attack bonus against any creature it is grabbing.</p>	<p><b>AC 22</b>  <b>PD 16</b>  <b>MD 20</b>  <b>HP 210</b></p>
---	---	--

### Glabrezou (pincer demon)

<b>Large 8<sup>th</sup> level Caster Demon</b>	<p>Initiative: +16</p> <p><b>Pincer +13 vs. AC—45 damage</b>  <i>Natural even hit:</i> The demon can grab the target as long as it isn't already grabbing a creature. The grabbed foe can't move except to teleport, pop free, or attempt to disengage, and disengage attempts take a -5 penalty unless the creature hit the glabrezou with an attack that turn.  The glabrezou gains a +4 attack bonus against any enemy it is grabbing.</p> <p><b>R: Painbolt +13 vs. MD (one nearby or far away creature)—70 psychic damage</b></p>	<p><b>AC 22</b>  <b>PD 22</b>  <b>MD 18</b>  <b>HP 320</b></p>
--	--	--

**C: Hellfire + 13 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies in a group *and* any glabrezou allies engaged with those enemies)—50 fire damage**

*Mirror images:* At will, as a move action, a glabrezou can create multiple images of itself that make it harder to target. The next time an attack would hit the glabrezou, the attacker has to roll 11+ with another d20 roll: success indicates a hit; failure is a miss that hits one of the mirror images instead, dealing no miss damage to the glabrezou but dispelling all the images.

Once the glabrezou is staggered, it takes 2d10 damage whenever it uses *mirror image*, so movement or escape start registering as alternatives.

*Power word stun:* Once per day as a free action, the glabrezou can utter a word of power, canceling a single action just taken by a nearby creature with fewer hit points than the glabrezou—whether it was casting a spell, healing an ally, or whatever. The GM can see the results of the action, such as a die roll, before deciding whether to use the *power word*.

### Despoiler Mage

Normal  
9<sup>th</sup> level  
Caster  
Demon

Initiative: +14

**Horns and swords +13 vs. AC (2 attacks)—20 damage**  
*Natural 16+:* The despoiler mage can pop free from the target.

**R: Abyssal whispers +14 vs. MD (one nearby or far away enemy)—45 psychic damage, and the target is confused (save ends); OR the target can choose to avoid the confusion effect by taking 10d10 psychic damage to clear their head . . .**

**R: Magic missile (one nearby or far away enemy)—10 automatic force damage**  
*Limited use:* 1/round, as a quick action.

**C: Sow discord +14 vs. MD (2 nearby enemies engaged with the same creature or with each other)—one target makes an at-will melee attack against this power's other target**  
*Limited use:* 1/battle, as quick action.

*Aura of betrayal:* At the start of each of the despoiler mage's turns, choose a random nearby enemy. Until the start of the despoiler mage's next turn, that creature's allies no longer consider it an ally, though its enemies' powers can still target it as an enemy. The creature isn't compelled to attack its former friends.

AC 24  
PD 19  
MD 23  
HP 170

### Hooked Demon

Normal

Initiative: +12

AC 23

9 <sup>th</sup> level Mook Demon	<b>Hooks and barbs +14 vs. AC—27 damage</b> <i>Natural 16+</i> : The hooked demon can make another <i>hooks and barbs</i> attack as a free action (and yes, this can keep going up to a maximum number of attacks equal to the escalation die + 1).	PD 21 MD 17 HP 45
	<u>Nastier Specials</u> <i>Bleeding wounds</i> : Whenever the hooked demon hits a creature with <i>hooks and barbs</i> , that creature takes 10 damage each time it makes a non-basic attack (save ends).	

### Giant Vrock (vulture demon)

Large 9 <sup>th</sup> level Spoiler Demon	Initiative: +12  <b>Giant filth-covered claws +14 vs. AC (2 attacks)—30 damage, and 15 ongoing poison damage</b> <i>Natural even hit</i> : The vrock can make a <i>demonic screech</i> attack as a free action.  <i>[Special trigger] C: Demonic screech +14 vs. MD (1d3 nearby enemies)—15 psychic damage, and the target is vulnerable (attacks vs. it have crit range expanded by 2) until the end of the battle</i>  <b>C: Sporeburst +14 vs. PD (all nearby enemies)—30 damage, and 30 ongoing damage; while the target is taking ongoing damage, it is hampered</b> <i>Limited use</i> : 1/battle, when the escalation die is 4+.  <i>Predation</i> : Creatures hit by the vrock's <i>demonic screech</i> attack that are already vulnerable are also hampered (save ends).	AC 24 PD 21 MD 21 HP 333

### Nalfeshnee (boar demon)

Large 10 <sup>th</sup> level Caster Demon	Initiative: +13  <b>Musky claw or slimy hoof +15 vs. AC—90 damage</b> <i>Miss</i> : The nalfeshnee gains a +4 attack bonus until it hits. Unlike most effects, let it stack.  <b>R: Accursed burst +15 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)—50 cold/fire/lightning/negative energy damage (your choice), and the nalfeshnee can make an <i>abyssal curse</i> attack as a free action</b>  <i>[Special trigger] Abyssal curse +15 vs. MD (each creature hit by <i>accursed burst</i>)—the target is weakened until the end of its next turn</i>  <i>Flight</i>  <i>Unpredictable</i> : Nalfeshnee always have at least two random	AC 25 PD 20 MD 24 HP 400

demon abilities.

#### Nastier Specials

*Hooked mooks:* Once per battle, if the nalfeshnee is staggered, it can gate in 2d4 hooked demons as a quick action. Roll initiative for the hooked demons; they do not appear in the battle and take their turns until their next initiative count comes up.

### *Marilith (serpent demon)*

<b>Large 12<sup>th</sup> level Troop Demon</b>	Initiative: +20	<b>AC 28</b>
		<b>PD 21</b>
	<b>Six whirling swords +17 vs. AC (6 attacks)—30 damage, and the marilith can pop free from the target after the attacks</b>	<b>MD 25</b>
		<b>HP 666</b>
	<b>R: Beguiling gaze +17 vs. MD (one nearby or far away unengaged enemy)—As a free action, the target immediately moves toward the marilith, attempting to engage it or get as close as possible to it</b> <i>Limited use:</i> 1/round, as a quick action.	
	<i>Terrible swift swords:</i> The marilith's crit range with melee attacks expands by a number equal to the escalation die.	

### *Balor (flame demon)*

<b>Large 13<sup>th</sup> level Wrecker Demon</b>	Initiative: +17	<b>AC 29</b>
		<b>PD 27</b>
	<b>Abyssal blade +18 vs. AC—160 damage</b> <i>Natural even hit:</i> The balor deals +1d20 lightning damage to the target and to one other nearby enemy of balor's choice. Then repeat that damage roll against the targets once for each point on the escalation die (so if it's 4, that's four more d20 rolls) <i>Natural even miss:</i> 80 damage.	<b>MD 23</b>
		<b>HP 850</b>
	<b>C: Flaming whip +18 vs. PD (one nearby enemy)—50 fire damage, and the target is pulled to the balor, who engages it.</b> <i>Natural even miss:</i> 25 fire damage. <i>Limited use:</i> 1/round, as a quick action.	
	<i>Desperate escalator:</i> While staggered, the balor adds the escalation die to its attack rolls.	
	<i>Fiery aura:</i> At the start of the balor's turn, each enemy engaged with it takes 4d10 fire damage; any die result of 10 is kept and the die rerolled.	
	<i>Flight</i>	
	<i>Shadow and flame:</i> The balor gains a +5 bonus to all defenses against attacks by far away enemies.	

### Nastier Specials

*Vorpal blade*: Critical hits with the abyssal blade deal triple damage instead of double damage.

## Derro

Confusion effects only affect derro if they secretly want to murder one of their own companions.

### *Derro Maniac*

<b>Normal</b> <b>4<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +8  <b>Shortsword +9 vs. AC—12 damage</b> <i>Natural 16+</i> : The derro can cast one of the following close-quarters spells as a quick action this turn. <i>Cloaking dark</i> : All nearby derro gain a +1 bonus to attacks and defenses until the end of the derro maniac's next turn (cumulative). <i>Sonic squeal</i> : Two random nearby non-derro creatures take 2d4 thunder damage.  <b>R: Light repeating crossbow +9 vs. AC—10 damage</b> <i>Natural 16+</i> : The target also takes 5 ongoing poison damage. <i>Natural 19+</i> : As above, and the derro maniac can make another <i>light repeating crossbow</i> attack as a free action.	<b>AC 19</b> <b>PD 16</b> <b>MD 18</b> <b>HP 52</b>
---	---	--

### *Derro Sage*

<b>Normal</b> <b>4<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Caster</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +7  <b>Staff +7 vs. AC—7 damage</b> <i>Natural 16+</i> : The derro can cast one of the following close-quarters spells as a quick action this turn. <i>Cloaking dark</i> : All nearby derro gain a +1 bonus to attacks and defenses until end of the derro sage's next turn (cumulative). <i>Sonic squeal</i> : Two random nearby non-derro creatures take 2d8 thunder damage.  <b>R: Mind scream +9 vs. MD—12 psychic damage</b> , and the target is confused ( <i>make a basic or at-will attack vs. ally</i> ) until the end of the derro sage's next turn <i>Natural 16+</i> : The derro sage can make another <i>mind scream</i> attack against a different nearby target as a free action.  <u>Nastier Specials</u> <i>Group gibbering</i> : The derro sage starts a group of derro gibbering as a quick action. It can maintain the gibber as a free action at the start of each turn by taking 1 damage. Each nearby non-derro creature that hears the gibber must roll a d6 at the start of its turn and takes psychic damage equal to the die roll or to the number of gibbering derro, whichever is lower.	<b>AC 18</b> <b>PD 15</b> <b>MD 18</b> <b>HP 40</b>
--	--	--

## Dragon

See Dragon Abilities.

### Medium White Dragon

<b>Normal</b>	Initiative: +6	<b>AC</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b>	Vulnerability: fire	<b>PD</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Troop</b>		<b>MD</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Dragon</b>	<b>Claws and bite +6 vs. AC (2 attacks)—4 damage</b> <i>Natural 16+</i> : The white dragon can make an <i>ice breath</i> attack as a free action.  <i>[Special trigger] C: Ice breath +6 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)—4 cold damage</i> <i>Natural odd hit or miss</i> : The dragon takes 1d4 damage.  <i>Resist cold 12+</i> : When a cold attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 12+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.	<b>HP</b>	<b>38</b>

### Medium Black Dragon

<b>Normal</b>	Initiative: +9	<b>AC</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> level</b>	Vulnerability: thunder	<b>PD</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Wrecker</b>		<b>MD</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Dragon</b>	<b>Claws and bite +8 vs. AC (2 attacks)—4 damage</b> <i>Natural 16+</i> : The target also takes 4 ongoing acid damage.  <b>C: Acid breath +9 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)—5 acid damage, and 5 ongoing acid damage</b> <i>Miss</i> : 3 acid damage.  <i>Draconic grace</i> : At the start of each of the black dragon's turns, roll a d6 to see if it gets an extra standard action. If the roll is equal to or less than the escalation die, the black dragon can take an extra standard action that turn. After the first success, the grace die bumps up to a d8. After the second success, it's a d10, then a d12 after the third success, and finally a d20 after the fourth one.  <i>Intermittent breath</i> : A medium black dragon can use <i>acid breath</i> 1d3 times per battle, but never two turns in a row.  <i>Water-breathing</i> : Black dragons swim well and can breathe underwater.  <i>Resist acid 12+</i> : When an acid attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 12+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.	<b>HP</b>	<b>42</b>

### Large White Dragon

<b>Large</b>	Initiative: +8	<b>AC</b>	<b>20</b>
--------------	----------------	-----------	-----------



<b>4<sup>th</sup> level Troop Dragon</b>	Vulnerability: fire	PD 17
	<b>Claws and bite +8 vs. AC (2 attacks)—12 damage</b> <i>Natural 16+</i> : The white dragon can make an <i>ice breath</i> attack as a free action.  <i>[Special trigger] C: Ice breath +8 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)—10 cold damage</i> <i>Natural odd hit or miss</i> : The dragon takes 2d4 damage.  <i>Resist cold 16+</i> : When a cold attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.	MD 13 HP 104

### Medium Green Dragon

<b>Normal 4<sup>th</sup> level Spoiler Dragon</b>	Initiative: +9	AC 21
	Vulnerability: psychic  <b>Sharp claws +9 vs. AC—7 damage</b> <i>Natural 11-15</i> : The dragon can make a <i>bite</i> attack as a free action. <i>Natural 16+</i> : The dragon can make a <i>poison breath</i> attack as a free action.  <i>[Special trigger] Bite +9 vs. AC—10 damage</i> <i>Natural 16+</i> : The target also takes 5 ongoing poison damage.  <i>[Special trigger] C: Poison breath +9 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)—7 poison damage, and the target is hampered (save ends)</i>  <i>Burrow</i>  <i>Resist poison 12+</i> : When a poison attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 12+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.	PD 18 MD 14 HP 60

### Huge White Dragon

<b>Huge 5<sup>th</sup> level Troop Dragon</b>	Initiative: +10	AC 21
	Vulnerability: fire  <b>Claws and bite +9 vs. AC (2 attacks)—25 damage</b> <i>Natural 16+</i> : The white dragon can make an <i>ice breath</i> attack as a free action.  <i>[Special trigger] C: Ice breath +9 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)—20 cold damage</i> <i>Natural odd hit or miss</i> : The dragon takes 2d8 damage.  <i>Resist cold 18+</i> : When a cold attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 18+ on the attack roll or it only deals	PD 18 MD 14 HP 200

half damage.

### Medium Blue Dragon

<b>Normal</b> <b>5<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Caster</b> <b>Dragon</b>	Initiative: +9	<b>AC</b> 22
	Vulnerability: force	<b>PD</b> 19
	<b>Dragon claw +9 vs. AC—10 damage</b>	<b>MD</b> 19
	<i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The dragon can make a <i>bite</i> attack as a free action.	<b>HP</b> 76
	<i>[Special trigger] Bite +9 vs. AC—10 damage, and 2d6 lightning damage</i>	
	<b>C: Lightning breath +9 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)—8 lightning damage</b>	
	<i>Natural even hit:</i> The target is also dazed (save ends).	
	<i>Counter-spell:</i> When an enemy targets the blue dragon with a spell, the dragon can roll a save; success means the spell has no effect on the dragon. If the level of the spell is lower than the dragon's level, it's a normal save (11+). Against an equal or higher-level spell, the save is a hard save (16+). If the dragon is staggered, the save target increases by +5 (normal becomes hard, hard becomes 21+: impossible unless the dragon has a save bonus from some other source).	
	<i>Intermittent breath:</i> A medium blue dragon can use <i>lightning breath</i> 1d4 times per battle, but never two turns in a row.	
	<i>Resist lightning 12+:</i> When a lightning attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 12+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.	

### Large Black Dragon

<b>Large</b> <b>6<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Dragon</b>	Initiative: +13	<b>AC</b> 22
	Vulnerability: thunder	<b>PD</b> 20
	<b>Claws and bite +11 vs. AC (2 attacks)—18 damage</b>	<b>MD</b> 19
	<i>Natural 16+:</i> The target also takes 10 ongoing acid damage.	<b>HP</b> 160
	<b>C: Acid breath +11 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)—20 acid damage, and 10 ongoing acid damage</b>	
	<i>Miss:</i> 10 acid damage.	
	<i>Draconic grace:</i> At the start of each of the black dragon's turns, roll a d6 to see if it gets an extra standard action. If the roll is equal to or less than the escalation die, the black dragon can take an extra standard action that turn.	
	After the first success, the grace die bumps up to a d8. After the second success, it's a d10, then a d12 after the third success, and	

finally a d20 after the fourth one.

*Intermittent breath:* A large black dragon can use *acid breath* 1d3 times per battle, but never two turns in a row.

*Water-breathing:* Black dragons swim well and can breathe underwater.

*Resist acid 16+:* When an acid attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.

### Medium Red Dragon

<b>Normal 6<sup>th</sup> level Wrecker Dragon</b>	Initiative: +11	<b>AC</b>	<b>21</b>
	Vulnerability: cold	<b>PD</b>	<b>20</b>
	<b>Fangs, claws, and tail +11 vs. AC (2 attacks)—8 damage</b>	<b>MD</b>	<b>16</b>
	<i>First natural even hit or miss each turn:</i> Roll another <i>fangs, claws, and tail</i> attack.	<b>HP</b>	<b>90</b>
	<b>C: Fiery breath +11 vs. PD (2d3 nearby enemies)—10 fire damage</b>		
	<i>Miss:</i> Half damage.		
	<i>Intermittent breath:</i> A medium red dragon can use <i>fiery breath</i> 1d3 times per battle, but never two turns in a row.		
	<i>Resist fire 12+:</i> When a fire attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 12+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.		

### Large Green Dragon

<b>Large 7<sup>th</sup> level Spoiler Dragon</b>	Initiative: +11	<b>AC</b>	<b>24</b>
	Vulnerability: psychic	<b>PD</b>	<b>21</b>
	<b>Sharp claws +12 vs. AC—25 damage</b>	<b>MD</b>	<b>16</b>
	<i>Natural 11-15:</i> The dragon can make a <i>bite</i> attack as a free action.	<b>HP</b>	<b>230</b>
	<i>Natural 16+:</i> The dragon can make a <i>poison breath</i> attack as a free action.		
	<i>[Special trigger] Bite +12 vs. AC—38 damage</i>		
	<i>Natural 16+:</i> The target also takes 10 ongoing poison damage.		
	<i>[Special trigger] C: Poison breath +12 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)—25 poison damage, and the target is hampered (save ends)</i>		
	<i>Burrow</i>		
	<i>Resist poison 16+:</i> When an acid attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals		

half damage.

### Large Blue Dragon

<b>Large 8<sup>th</sup> level Caster Dragon</b>	Initiative: +13	<b>AC 25</b>
	Vulnerability: force	<b>PD 22</b>
	<b>Double claws +12 vs. AC (2 attacks)—15 damage</b>	<b>MD 22</b>
	<i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The dragon can make a <i>bite</i> attack as a free action.	<b>HP 260</b>
	<i>[Special trigger] Bite +12 vs. AC—20 damage, and 2d10 lightning damage</i>	
	<b>C: Lightning breath +12 vs. PD (1d3 nearby or far away enemies)—40 lightning damage</b>	
	<i>Natural even hit:</i> The target is also dazed (save ends).	
	<i>Intermittent breath:</i> A large blue dragon can use <i>lightning breath</i> 1d6 times per battle, but never two turns in a row.	
	<i>Counter-spell:</i> When an enemy targets the blue dragon with a spell, the dragon can roll a save; success means the spell has no effect on the dragon. If the level of the spell is lower than the dragon's level, it's a normal save (11+). Against an equal or higher-level spell, the save is a hard save (16+). If the dragon is staggered, the save target increases by +5 (normal becomes hard, hard becomes 21+: impossible unless the dragon has a save bonus from some other source).	
	<i>Resist lightning 16+:</i> When a lightning attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.	

### Huge Black Dragon

<b>Huge 9<sup>th</sup> level Wrecker Dragon</b>	Initiative: +17	<b>AC 25</b>
		<b>PD 23</b>
	<b>Claws and bite +14 vs. AC (3 attacks)—30 damage</b>	<b>MD 21</b>
	<i>Natural 16+:</i> The target also takes 15 ongoing acid damage.	<b>HP 510</b>
	<i>Miss:</i> 20 damage.	
	<b>C: Acid breath +14 vs. PD (1d3 nearby or far away enemies)—50 acid damage, and 15 ongoing acid damage</b>	
	<i>Miss:</i> 4d12 acid damage.	
	<i>Draconic grace:</i> At the start of each of the huge black dragon's turns, roll a d4 to see if it gets an extra standard action. If the roll is equal to or less than the escalation die, the black dragon can take an extra standard action that turn.	
	After the first success, the grace die bumps up to a d6. After the second success, it's a d8, then a d10 after the third success. The	

fourth success is a d12, and finally a d20 after the fifth one.

*Intermittent breath:* A huge black dragon can use *acid breath* 2d3 times per battle, but never two turns in a row.

*Water-breathing:* Black dragons swim well and can breathe underwater.

*Resist acid 18+:* When an acid attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 18+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.

### Large Red Dragon

<b>Large 10<sup>th</sup> level Wrecker dragon</b>	Initiative: +13	<b>AC 25</b>
	Vulnerability: cold	<b>PD 24</b>
	<b>Fangs, claws, and tail +15 vs. AC (2 attacks)—35 damage</b>	<b>MD 20</b>
	<i>First natural even hit or miss each turn:</i> Roll a third <i>fangs, claws, and tail</i> attack.	<b>HP 400</b>
	<b>C: Fiery breath +15 vs. PD (2d3 nearby enemies)—40 fire damage</b>	
	<i>Miss:</i> Half damage.	
	<i>Intermittent breath:</i> A large red dragon can use <i>fiery breath</i> 1d4 times per battle, but never two turns in a row.	
	<i>Fear:</i> While engaged with this creature, enemies with 72 hp or fewer are dazed (-4 attack) and do not add the escalation die to their attacks.	
	<i>Resist fire 16+:</i> When a fire attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.	

### Huge Green Dragon

<b>Huge 11<sup>th</sup> level Spoiler Dragon</b>	Initiative: +15	<b>AC 28</b>
	<b>Sharp claws +16 vs. AC—100 damage</b>	<b>PD 25</b>
	<i>Natural 11-15:</i> The dragon can make a <i>bite</i> attack as a free action.	<b>MD 20</b>
	<i>Natural 16+:</i> The dragon can make a <i>poison breath</i> attack as a free action.	<b>HP 900</b>
	<i>[Special trigger] Bite +16 vs. AC—140 damage</i>	
	<i>Natural 16+:</i> The target also takes 20 ongoing poison damage.	
	<i>[Special trigger] C: Poison breath +16 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)—100 poison damage, and the target is hampered (save ends)</i>	

### Burrow

**Resist poison 18+:** When a poison attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 18+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.

### Huge Blue Dragon

<b>Huge 12<sup>th</sup> level Caster Dragon</b>	Initiative: +17	<b>AC 29</b>
	<b>Double claws +16 vs. AC (2 attacks)—50 damage</b>	<b>PD 26</b>
	<i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The dragon can make a <i>bite</i> attack as a free action.	<b>MD 26</b>
	<i>[Special trigger] Bite +16 vs. AC—60 damage, and 4d10 lightning damage to the target and to one other nearby enemy of the dragon's choice</i>	<b>HP 980</b>
	<b>C: Far slashing lightning breath +16 vs. PD (1d4 nearby or far away enemies)—80 lightning damage</b>	
	<i>Natural even hit:</i> The target is also dazed (save ends). After the target saves, it takes a -1 attack penalty (non-cumulative) until its next full heal-up (because it's vibrating slightly out of synch with the rest of the world).	
	<i>Intermittent breath:</i> A huge blue dragon can use <i>far slashing lightning breath</i> 2d4 times per battle, but never two turns in a row.	
	<i>Counter-spell:</i> When an enemy targets the blue dragon with a spell, the dragon can roll a save; success means the spell has no effect on the dragon. If the level of the spell is lower than the dragon's level, it's a normal save (11+). Against an equal or higher-level spell, the save is a hard save (16+). If the dragon is staggered, the save target increases by +5 (normal becomes hard, hard becomes 21+: impossible unless the dragon has a save bonus from some other source).	
	<b>Resist lightning 18+:</b> When a lightning attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 18+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.	

### Huge Red Dragon

<b>Huge 13<sup>th</sup> level Wrecker Dragon</b>	Initiative: +19	<b>AC 28</b>
	<b>Fangs, claws, and tail +19 vs. AC (3 attacks)—70 damage</b>	<b>PD 27</b>
	<i>First natural even hit or miss each turn:</i> Roll a fourth <i>fangs, claws, and tail</i> attack.	<b>MD 23</b>
	<i>Second natural even hit or miss each turn:</i> Roll a fifth <i>fangs, claws, and tail</i> attack.	<b>HP 1200</b>

**C: Fiery breath+19 vs. PD (2d3 nearby or far away enemies)—80**  
fire damage  
*Miss:* Half damage.

*Intermittent breath:* A huge red dragon can use *fiery breath* 1d6 times per battle, but never two turns in a row.

*Fear:* While engaged with this creature, enemies with 144 hp or fewer are dazed (-4 attack) and do not add the escalation die to their attacks.

*Resist fire 18+:* When a fire attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 18+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.

### Drider

<b>Large</b> <b>6<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Caster</b> <b>Aberration</b>	Initiative: +10	<b>AC 21</b>
	<b>Sword or mace +9 vs. AC—20 damage</b>	<b>PD 15</b>
	<i>Natural even hit:</i> The drider can make a <i>poison bite</i> attack as a free action.	<b>MD 20</b>
	<i>[Special trigger]</i> <b>Poison bite +9 vs. PD—10 poison damage, and 10 ongoing poison damage</b>	<b>HP 170</b>
	<b>R: Lightning bolt spell +11 vs. PD—30 lightning damage</b> <i>Natural even hit:</i> The drider can make a <i>lightning bolt spell</i> attack against a second nearby enemy, followed by a third and final different nearby enemy if the second attack is also a natural even hit.	
<b>C: Web attack +11 vs. PD (up to 2 nearby enemies in a group)—the target is hampered (save ends)</b> <i>Limited use:</i> 1/round as a quick action, if the escalation die is even.		

### Ettin

<b>Large</b> <b>5<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Giant</b>	Initiative: +9	<b>AC 21</b>
	<b>First big swing +10 vs. AC—25 damage, and the target pops free from the ettin; then as a free action, the ettin can move (or choose not to move) and make a <i>second swing</i> attack.</b>	<b>PD 18</b>
	<i>[Special trigger]</i> <b>Second swing +10 vs. AC (different target from <i>first big swing</i>)—15 damage</b>	<b>MD 14</b>
	<i>Two-headed save:</i> If an ettin's first save against an effect fails, it can roll a second save.	<b>HP 160</b>
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>	

*Big bully:* The ettin deals double damage with its attacks against staggered enemies.

*Escalating agreement:* If the escalation die is 3+, the ettin can target two engaged enemies with its *first big swing* attack.

## Gargoyle

<b>Normal</b>	Initiative: +4	<b>AC</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>5<sup>th</sup> level</b>		<b>PD</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Troop</b>	<b>Furious claws and fangs +9 vs. AC–9 damage</b>	<b>MD</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Construct</b>	<i>Natural 11+:</i> The gargoyle can make two more melee attacks as a free action (but never more than three total attacks per standard action, even if you roll another 11+).	<b>HP</b>	<b>60</b>
	<i>Flight</i>		
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>		
	<i>Rocky hide:</i> The gargoyle has <i>resist damage 12+</i> against attacks targeting AC.		
	<i>Statues, statues, everywhere:</i> Because they often look like statues, gargoyles are capable of springing a surprise on inattentive PCs. When there's a chance of such an <a href="#">ambush</a> , give the PCs a champion-tier skill check (DC 20) to notice the gargoyles and avoid being surprised.		

## Ghoul

<b>Normal</b>	Initiative: +8	<b>AC</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> level</b>	Vulnerability: holy	<b>PD</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Spoiler</b>		<b>MD</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Undead</b>	<b>Claws and bite +8 vs. AC–8 damage</b>	<b>HP</b>	<b>36</b>
	<i>Natural even hit:</i> The target is vulnerable ( <i>attacks vs. it have crit range expanded by 2</i> ) to attacks by undead until the end of the ghoul's next turn.		
	<i>Pound of flesh:</i> The ghoul's <i>claws and bite</i> attack deals +4 damage against vulnerable targets.		
	<i>Infected bite:</i> Any creature that is slain by a ghoul and not consumed will rise as a ghoul the next night.		
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>		
	<i>Paralyzing bite:</i> When the ghoul hits a vulnerable target with a natural even attack roll, the target is also stunned (save ends).		

## Newly-Risen Ghoul

<b>Normal</b>	Initiative: +5	<b>AC</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b>	Vulnerability: holy	<b>PD</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Mook</b>		<b>MD</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Undead</b>	<b>Scrabbling claws +7 vs. AC–3 damage</b>	<b>HP</b>	<b>9</b>
	<i>Natural 16+:</i> The target is vulnerable ( <i>attacks vs. it have crit range</i>		



expanded by 2) to attacks by undead until the end of the ghoul's next turn.

*Pound of flesh:* The newly-risen ghoul's *scrabbling claws* attack deals +2 damage against vulnerable targets.

## Giant

### Hill Giant

Large 6 <sup>th</sup> level Troop Giant	Initiative: +8	AC 20
	Massive gnarly club +10 vs. AC—45 damage <i>Miss that's a natural 6+</i> : Half damage (sometimes close is good enough).	PD 20 MD 14 HP 200
	<b>R: Two-handed boulder throw +8 vs. PD—35 damage</b>	
	<u>Nastier Specials</u> <i>Big bully:</i> The giant deals double damage with its attacks against staggered targets.	

### Frost Giant

Large 7 <sup>th</sup> level Spoiler Giant	Initiative: +10 Vulnerability: fire	AC 23 PD 22 MD 17 HP 210
	Ice-covered war axe +12 vs. AC—45 damage <i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The giant can make a <i>frost touch</i> attack against the target as a free action.	
	<i>[Special trigger]</i> Frost touch +11 vs. PD—10 cold damage, and the target is hampered ( <i>makes only basic attacks</i> ) until the end of its next turn	
	<b>R: Large rock or iceball +11 vs. PD (one nearby enemy or far away enemy at -2 atk)—35 damage</b>	
	<i>Ancient cold:</i> While battling one or more frost giants, there is only a 50% chance that the escalation die increases at the start of the round.	
	<i>Resist cold 16+:</i> When a cold attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.	
	<u>Nastier Specials</u> <i>Strength of giants:</i> Twice per battle, the giant can make a <i>slam</i> attack as a quick action (once per round). <b>Slam +10 vs. PD (one enemy smaller than it)—20 damage</b> , the target pops free from the giant, and the target loses its next move action.	

### Stone Giant

<b>Large 8<sup>th</sup> level Troop Giant</b>	Initiative: +11	AC 24
		PD 22
	<b>Stone club +13 vs. AC</b> —50 damage	MD 18
	<i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The stone giant can also make a <i>stomp</i> attack against a single target as a free action.	HP 270
	<b>Stomp +13 vs. PD (each smaller enemy engaged with the giant)</b> —30 damage, and the target is dazed (save ends)	
	<b>R: Thrown boulder +11 vs. PD (one nearby or far away enemy)</b> —40 damage	
	<i>Natural even miss:</i> 20 damage.	
	<i>Built of stone:</i> The stone giant has <i>resist weapons 16+</i> .	

### Fire Giant

<b>Large 8<sup>th</sup> level Wrecker Giant</b>	Initiative: +12	AC 25
	Vulnerability: cold	PD 21
		MD 17
	<b>Flaming greatsword +13 vs. AC (2 attacks)</b> —35 damage	HP 285
	<i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The target also takes 10 ongoing fire damage.	
	<b>R: Flaming black-iron javelin +11 vs. AC</b> —40 damage	
	<i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The target also takes 10 ongoing fire damage.	
	<i>Fiery escalator:</i> The fire giant adds the escalation die to its attacks against targets taking ongoing fire damage.	
	<i>Resist fire 16+:</i> When a fire attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.	
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>	
	<i>Burning blood:</i> When a fire giant becomes staggered, it deals 10 ongoing fire damage to each enemy engaged with it.	
	<i>Strength of giants:</i> Twice per battle, the giant can make a <i>slam</i> attack as a quick action (once per round).	
	<b>Slam +12 vs. PD (one enemy smaller than it)</b> —10 damage, the target pops free from the giant, and the target loses its next move action.	

### Fire Giant Warlord

<b>Large 9<sup>th</sup> level Leader</b>	Initiative: +14	AC 26
	Vulnerability: cold	PD 22
		MD 18

<b>Giant</b>	<p><b>Flaming greatsword +15 vs. AC (2 attacks)—40 damage</b>  <i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The target also takes 10 ongoing fire damage.</p> <p><b>Massive strike +15 vs. AC—90 damage, and 10 ongoing fire damage</b></p> <p><i>Fiery escalator:</i> The fire giant warlord adds the escalation die to its attacks against targets taking ongoing fire damage.</p> <p><i>Resist fire 16+:</i> When a fire attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.</p> <p><i>Warlord of fire:</i> As a standard action, the warlord can command one nearby ally that has resistance to fire to make a melee attack as a free action.</p> <p><u>Nastier Specials</u>  <i>Unquenchable fires:</i> Enemies engaged with the fire giant warlord take a -5 penalty to saves against ongoing fire damage.</p>	<b>HP 355</b>
--------------	--	---------------

### Storm Giant

<b>Huge 10<sup>th</sup> level Archer Giant</b>	<p>Initiative: +16</p> <p><b>Truly enormous greatsword +15 vs. AC—120 damage</b>  <i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The giant can make a <i>lightning bolt</i> attack against a random nearby enemy as a free action.  <i>Miss:</i> 40 damage OR the giant can make a <i>release the thunder</i> attack as a free action.</p> <p><b>R: Giant longbow +14 vs. AC (2 attacks vs. nearby or far away enemies)—60 damage</b>  <i>Natural even hit:</i> The giant can make a <i>lightning bolt</i> attack against a random enemy that is nearby the target of the <i>longbow</i> attack.</p> <p><i>[Special trigger] C: Lightning bolt +15 vs. PD (one random nearby enemy)—2d6 x 10 lightning damage</i>  <i>Miss:</i> Half damage.</p> <p><i>[Special trigger] C: Release the thunder +15 vs. PD (all nearby creatures)—1d10 thunder damage per building thunder point (see below).</i>  <i>Miss:</i> Half damage.</p> <p><i>Building thunder:</i> Keep count of the number of times the storm giant uses its <i>lightning bolt</i> attack during the battle. Add that number to the escalation die to get the current building thunder value.</p>	<b>AC 26 PD 24 MD 22 HP 650</b>
--	--	---

**Skystep:** A storm giant can use its standard action to walk or run through the air, using move actions to continue. If the storm giant makes a standard action attack, it settles back to the ground below it without falling.

**Storm born:** The storm giant has *resist thunder 16+* and *resist lightning 16+*.

## Gnoll

### Nastier Special for all gnolls:

**Blood fury:** +1d10 melee damage if the gnoll or its target is staggered.

### *Gnoll Ranger*

<b>Normal 3<sup>rd</sup> level Archer Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +9	<b>AC 18</b>
	<b>Hand axes +6 vs. AC (2 attacks)—6 damage</b>	<b>PD 17</b>
	<b>Pack ferocity:</b> If more than one gnoll is engaged with the target, each gnoll melee attack that misses that target deals half damage.	<b>MD 14</b>
	<b>R: Longbow +8 vs. AC—8 damage</b>	<b>HP 46</b>
	<b>Natural even hit or miss:</b> The gnoll can make a second <i>longbow</i> attack (no more) as a free action.	
	<b>Quick shot:</b> When the gnoll ranger is unengaged and an enemy moves to engage it, roll a d20. On a 11+, the gnoll ranger can make a <i>longbow</i> attack against that enemy as a free action just before being engaged.	
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>	
	<b>Hates everyone:</b> The crit range of attacks by gnoll rangers expands by 2 against humanoids.	

### *Gnoll Savage*

<b>Normal 3<sup>rd</sup> level Troop Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +7	<b>AC 19</b>
	<b>Spear +7 vs. AC—10 damage</b>	<b>PD 16</b>
	<b>Pack ferocity:</b> If more than one gnoll is engaged with the target, each gnoll melee attack that misses that target deals half damage.	<b>MD 13</b>
	<b>R: Thrown spear +6 vs. AC—8 damage</b>	<b>HP 42</b>

### *Gnoll War Leader*

<b>Normal 4<sup>th</sup> level Leader Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +8	<b>AC 20</b>
	<b>Heavy flail +9 vs. AC—14 damage</b>	<b>PD 17</b>
	<b>Natural even hit or miss:</b> The target is marked for death; until the end of the battle, all gnoll attacks against the target gain an attack bonus equal to the escalation die.	<b>MD 14</b>
		<b>HP 56</b>

*Pack ferocity:* If more than one gnoll is engaged with the target, each gnoll melee attack that misses that target deals half damage.

## Goblin

### Goblin Grunt

<b>Normal</b> <b>1<sup>st</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +3  <b>Club +6 vs. AC—6</b> damage if the goblins and their allies outnumber their enemies; 4 damage if they don't.  <b>R: Shortbow +6 vs. AC—4</b> damage  <i>Shifty bugger:</i> Goblins gain a +5 bonus to disengage checks.	<b>AC 16</b> <b>PD 13</b> <b>MD 12</b> <b>HP 22</b>
---	--	--

### Goblin Scum

<b>Normal</b> <b>1<sup>st</sup> level</b> <b>Mook</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +3  <b>Club +6 vs. AC—4</b> damage  <b>R: Shortbow +6 vs. AC—3</b> damage  <i>Shifty bugger:</i> Goblins gain a +5 bonus to disengage checks.	<b>AC 16</b> <b>PD 14</b> <b>MD 11</b> <b>HP 5</b>
--	---	---

### Goblin Shaman

<b>Normal</b> <b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b> <b>Caster</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +6  <b>Pointy spear +6 vs. AC—5</b> damage  <b>R: Shaking curse +6 vs. PD—8</b> damage, and until the end of the shaman's next turn, the target takes 2 damage whenever an enemy engages it or disengages from it <i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> Choose another nearby enemy; it also suffers from the engage/disengage effect until the end of the shaman's next turn.  <i>Shifty bugger:</i> Goblins only need to roll a 6+ to disengage.	<b>AC 17</b> <b>PD 12</b> <b>MD 16</b> <b>HP 34</b>
--	--	--

### Bugbear

<b>Normal</b> <b>3<sup>rd</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +6  <b>Oversized weapon +8 vs. AC—10</b> damage <i>Natural even hit:</i> The attack deals +5 damage. <i>Miss:</i> If the target is engaged with two or more foes, it takes 1d8 damage.	<b>AC 19</b> <b>PD 17</b> <b>MD 12</b> <b>HP 55</b>
---	--	--

### Hobgoblin Warrior

<b>Normal</b> <b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b>	Initiative: +3  <b>Longsword +7 vs. AC—8</b> damage	<b>AC 19</b> <b>PD 14</b> <b>MD 14</b>
--	---	--

<b>Humanoid</b>	<i>Natural even miss: 2 damage.</i>	<b>HP 32</b>
	<i>Group ability:</i> For every two hobgoblins in the battle (round up, ignore mooks), one of them can use <i>well-armored</i> as a free action once during the battle.	
	<i>Well-armored (group):</i> Ignore all damage from a hit (but not a crit) against AC.	

### Hobgoblin Captain

<b>Normal 4<sup>th</sup> level Leader Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +5	<b>AC 20 PD 17 MD 14 HP 50</b>
	<b>Longsword +10 vs. AC—14 damage, and <i>willing-underling</i> triggers</b> <i>Willing-underling:</i> Until the start of its next turn, the first time an attack would hit the hobgoblin captain, it can partially avoid that attack if it has a nearby goblin ally. It only takes half damage from the attack, and that ally takes the rest.	
	<b>R: Throwing axe +8 vs. AC—10 damage</b>	
	<i>Group ability:</i> For every two hobgoblins in the battle (round up, ignore mooks), one of them can use <i>well-armored</i> as a free action once during the battle.	
	<i>Well-armored (group):</i> Ignore all damage from a hit (but not a crit) against AC.	

### Hobgoblin Warmage

<b>Normal 5<sup>th</sup> level Caster Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +6	<b>AC 20 PD 14 MD 19 HP 70</b>
	<b>Warstaff +8 vs. AC—15 damage</b>	
	<b>R: Fireblast +10 vs. PD (up to 2 nearby enemies in a group)—10 fire damage (or 20 if used against a single target), and the target loses its next move action</b>	
	<b>C: Concussive blast +10 vs. PD (all enemies engaged with the warmage)—10 force damage, and the warmage pops the target off of it</b>	
	<i>Natural 20:</i> The target is also dazed (save ends).	

## Golem

### Flesh Golem

<b>Large 4<sup>th</sup> level Blocker Construct</b>	Initiative: +5	<b>AC 18 PD 16 MD 14 HP 100</b>
	<b>Sweeping fists +9 vs. AC (2 attacks)—15 damage</b>	
	<b>Maddened battlefield repairs +11 vs. AC (one staggered living enemy)—20 damage, and the flesh golem heals 2d10 hit points</b>	

*Miss:* 10 damage, and the flesh golem heals 1d10 hit points.  
*Limited use:* The flesh golem can only use this attack while it's staggered.

*Energy magnet:* Whenever a spell that causes cold, fire, force, lightning, or negative energy damage targets one of the flesh golem's nearby allies, the flesh golem has a 50% chance of becoming the main target instead. Therefore, spells that affect groups would spread out from the flesh golem.

*Weakness of the flesh:* Flesh golems are not immune to effects.

### Clay Golem

<b>Large</b> <b>6<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Spoiler</b> <b>Construct</b>	Initiative: +6	<b>AC</b> 20
		<b>PD</b> 18
	<b>Bare brutal hands +10 vs. AC—36 damage</b>	<b>MD</b> 14
	<i>Cursed wound:</i> A non-dwarf creature damaged by a clay golem can't be healed to above half its maximum hit points until after the battle.	<b>HP</b> 120
	<i>Golem immunity:</i> Non-organic golems are immune to effects. They can't be dazed, weakened, confused, made vulnerable, or touched by ongoing damage. You can damage a golem, but that's about it.	
	<i>Ignore attacks 11+:</i> When an attack hits this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 11+ on the attack roll or it misses instead. That's <i>all</i> attacks.	

### Stone Golem

<b>Large</b> <b>8<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Blocker</b> <b>Construct</b>	Initiative: +11	<b>AC</b> 25
		<b>PD</b> 23
	<b>Massive stone fists +12 vs. AC (2 attacks)—35 damage</b>	<b>MD</b> 18
	<i>Miss:</i> 15 damage.	<b>HP</b> 280
	<b>Finishing smash +14 vs. AC (one staggered enemy)—80 damage,</b> and the golem pops the target off it and moves it a short distance away from the golem	
	<i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> 20 damage, and the target is hampered (save ends).	
	<i>Natural odd hit or miss:</i> 20 damage, and the target is dazed (save ends).	
	<i>Golem immunity:</i> Non-organic golems are immune to effects. They can't be dazed, weakened, confused, made vulnerable, or touched by ongoing damage. You can damage a golem, but that's about it.	
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>	
	<i>Former idol:</i> Evoke the powers of an ancient culture's strange rites by giving the stone golem any weird power you wish. If you're stuck for inspiration, consider starting with random abilities from	

the demons that aren't related to energy or the *cone of cold* from the ogre mage.

### Iron Golem

<b>Large</b> <b>10<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Construct</b>	Initiative: +13  <b>Fists of iron +17 vs. AC (2 attacks)—50 damage</b> <i>Miss: 5d10 damage.</i>  <i>Golem immunity:</i> Non-organic golems are immune to effects. They can't be dazed, weakened, confused, made vulnerable, or touched by ongoing damage. You can damage a golem, but that's about it.  <i>Rampage:</i> At the start of each of the iron golem's turns, roll a d6. If the roll is equal to or less than the escalation die, the iron golem goes on a rampage that turn. Instead of its two normal <i>fists of iron</i> attacks, it can make three attacks with <i>fists of iron</i> , each against a different random nearby creature, enemy or ally. It can move after each such attack as a free action, if necessary, taking only half damage from opportunity attacks during the rampage.  <u>Nastier Specials</u> <i>Poison gas:</i> The first time the iron golem is staggered, poison gas leaks from it into the area. It can make a <i>poison gas cloud</i> attack as a free action. <i>[Special trigger] C: Poison gas cloud +15 vs. PD (all nearby creatures)—25 ongoing poison damage</i>	<b>AC 28</b> <b>PD 24</b> <b>MD 20</b> <b>HP 360</b>
--	--	---

### Half-Orc

#### Nastier Special for all half-orcs

*Lethal swing:* Once per battle, a half-orc can reroll a melee attack and use the result it prefers.

### Half-Orc Legionnaire

<b>Normal</b> <b>4<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +8  <b>Longsword +10 vs. AC—12 damage</b> <i>Natural even hit:</i> The half-orc legionnaire gains a +2 bonus to all defenses until the start of its next turn. <i>Natural odd hit:</i> The target takes +1d6 damage. <i>Natural even miss:</i> 4 damage. <i>Natural odd miss:</i> If the legionnaire's next melee attack is a natural even hit, it becomes a critical hit instead!  <b>R: Javelin +10 vs. AC—10 damage</b>	<b>AC 20</b> <b>PD 18</b> <b>MD 14</b> <b>HP 56</b>
---	--	--

### Half-Orc Tribal Champion

<b>Normal</b> <b>5<sup>th</sup> level</b>	Initiative: +9	<b>AC 19</b> <b>PD 18</b>
--	----------------	------------------------------



<b>Wrecker</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	<b>Great axe +9 vs. AC—18 damage</b> <i>Natural odd miss:</i> The tribal champion heals 5 hp. <i>Natural even miss:</i> 10 damage.	<b>MD 17</b> <b>HP 80</b>
	<b>R: Longbow +8 vs. AC—12 damage</b>  <i>Tribal rage:</i> When the escalation die is even, a tribal champion can roll two d20 for each melee attack roll it makes and use the result it prefers. If both dice are 11+, the melee attack is a critical hit.	

### Half-Orc Commander

<b>Normal</b> <b>8<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Leader</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	<b>Initiative: +13</b>  <b>Jagged longsword +15 vs. AC (2 attacks)—15 damage</b> <i>Natural even hit:</i> One nearby lower-level mook makes an attack as a free action.	<b>AC 23</b> <b>PD 22</b> <b>MD 18</b> <b>HP 150</b>
	<b>R: Thrown javelin +13 vs. AC—20 damage</b> <i>Natural even hit:</i> The half-orc commander gains 20 temporary hit points.  <i>Orcish command:</i> When a nearby ally of the half-orc commander scores a critical hit, that ally can roll a save against a save ends effect as a free action.	

### Harpy

<b>Normal</b> <b>4<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Spoiler</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	<b>Initiative: +7</b>  <b>Talons +6 vs. AC—10 damage</b> <i>Cull:</i> The harpy gains a +5 bonus to attack and damage with this attack against any enemy suffering from any fiendish song effect.	<b>AC 18</b> <b>PD 14</b> <b>MD 17</b> <b>HP 44</b>
	<b>C: Fiendish song +10 vs. MD (1d3 nearby enemies)—5 psychic damage</b> <i>Natural 16-17:</i> The target is hampered (easy save ends, 6+). <i>Natural 18-19:</i> The target is weakened instead of hampered (easy save ends, 6+). <i>Natural 20:</i> The target is confused instead of weakened (easy save ends, 6+).  <i>Flight</i>	

### Hellhound

<b>Normal</b> <b>3<sup>rd</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	<b>Initiative: +5</b>  <b>Savage bite +9 vs. AC—7 damage</b> <i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The hellhound can make a <i>fiery breath</i> attack as a free action.	<b>AC 18</b> <b>PD 16</b> <b>MD 11</b> <b>HP 58</b>

*[Special trigger]* C: **Fiery breath +9 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies in a group)**—10 fire damage

*Resist fire 16+*: When a fire attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.

#### Nastier Specials

*Fiery aura*: Each creature engaged with a hell hound at the start of its turn takes 2d6 fire damage.

## Human

### *Human Thug*

<b>Normal</b> <b>1<sup>st</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +3  <b>Heavy mace +5 vs. AC</b> —4 damage <i>Natural even hit or miss</i> : The thug deals +6 damage with its <i>next</i> attack this battle.	<b>AC</b> 17 <b>PD</b> 14 <b>MD</b> 12 <b>HP</b> 27
---	--	--

### *Demon-Touched Human Ranger*

<b>Normal</b> <b>5<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Archer</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +10  <b>M or R: Demon bow +10 vs. AC</b> —15 damage, and the target is dazed (-4 attack) until it pulls the arrow out using a quick action, which deals 10 ongoing damage <i>Natural odd hit or miss</i> : The demon bow eats at the ranger's arm and the ranger takes 1d6 damage.  <i>Bow teeth</i> : Whenever an attacker hits the ranger with a melee attack, that creature takes 1d6 damage as the bow chews on it.	<b>AC</b> 21 <b>PD</b> 14 <b>MD</b> 19 <b>HP</b> 80
--	--	--

## Hungry Star

<b>Normal</b> <b>3<sup>rd</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Aberration</b>	Initiative: +8  <b>Ripping tentacles +8 vs. AC</b> —10 damage <i>Natural even hit</i> : If the target is taking ongoing psychic damage, the attack deals +2d6 damage.  <i>[Group ability]</i> R: <b>Warp-pulse +8 vs. PD (1d3 enemies in a group)</b> —5 ongoing psychic damage <i>Natural 16-18</i> : While the target is taking the ongoing psychic damage, it is dazed (-4 attacks). <i>Natural 19-20</i> : While the target is taking the ongoing psychic damage, it is confused instead of dazed.  <i>Group ability</i> : For every two hungry stars in the battle (round up), one of them can use <i>warp-pulse</i> once during the battle.  <i>Limited flight</i> : Hungry stars flap and glide and hover, always within	<b>AC</b> 16 <b>PD</b> 12 <b>MD</b> 15 <b>HP</b> 54
---	--	--

seven or eight feet of the ground.

## Hydra

### Five-Headed Hydra

<b>Huge</b> <b>5<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +9	<b>AC</b> 20 <b>PD</b> 19 <b>MD</b> 15 <b>HP</b> 150
	<b>Gnashing teeth +10 vs. AC (5 attacks)</b> —10 damage <i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The hydra's next <i>gnashing teeth</i> attack, if it has an attack left this turn, can be against any nearby enemy instead of against a creature engaged with it. <i>Miss:</i> 5 damage.  <i>Too tough to trick:</i> Whenever the hydra would suffer any of the following conditions, it ignores the condition and takes 5 damage instead: confused, dazed, hampered, stunned, or weakened.  <i>Roiling swirl:</i> If the hydra has at least two <i>gnashing teeth</i> attacks left during a turn, it can expend one of those attacks to move to engage a nearby enemy as a free action (but it will take opportunity attacks for doing so).  <i>Sprout sixth head:</i> The first time the hydra is staggered, as a free action it gains 40 hit points and a sixth <i>gnashing teeth</i> attack, and is considered undamaged at its new hit point total. Using the hydra's current hit points as a new baseline, the hydra will be staggered again when it drops below 50% of that total.  <i>Sprout seventh head:</i> The second time the hydra is staggered, as a free action it gains 40 hit points and a seventh <i>gnashing teeth</i> attack, etc. Use a new hit point baseline as before, but there is no eighth head waiting to sprout.  <u>Nastier Specials</u> <i>Sprout eighth head:</i> You know the drill.	

### Seven-Headed Hydra

<b>Huge</b> <b>7<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +11	<b>AC</b> 24 <b>PD</b> 21 <b>MD</b> 17 <b>HP</b> 200
	<b>Gnashing teeth +12 vs. AC (7 attacks)</b> —12 damage <i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The hydra's next <i>gnashing teeth</i> attack, if it has an attack left this turn, can be against any nearby enemy instead of against a creature engaged with it. <i>Miss:</i> 7 damage.  <i>Let's not waste space:</i> The seven-headed hydra has all the same abilities as the five-headed hydra, except that the heads that get sprouted are the 8 <sup>th</sup> and 9 <sup>th</sup> and those heads/attacks come with 50 new hit points apiece.	

And it has one additional ability...  
*Resist opportunity attacks 16+*: When an opportunity attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.

Nastier Specials

*Pyrohydra*: When the hydra gets a natural even attack roll with a *gnashing teeth* attack, its next attack that turn (if it has one) is a *flame breath* attack instead. Note that *flame breath* attacks don't lead to other flaming breaths; the hydra has to return to making a *gnashing teeth* attack first.

**C: Flame breath +12 vs. PD (1d2 nearby enemies)—2d12 fire damage**

**Miss**: Half damage.

Kobold

*Kobold Archer*

<b>Normal</b> <b>1<sup>st</sup> level</b> <b>Mook</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +4	<b>AC</b> 16
		<b>PD</b> 14
	<b>Simple knife +6 vs. AC—3 damage</b>	<b>MD</b> 10
		<b>HP</b> 6
	<b>R: Tiny crossbow or javelin +7 vs. AC—3 damage</b>	
<i>Evasive</i> : Kobolds take no damage from missed attacks.		
<i>Split off</i> : When one of the kobold's allies engages a creature engaged with the kobold, the kobold can pop free as a free action.		

*Kobold Warrior*

<b>Normal</b> <b>1<sup>st</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +4	<b>AC</b> 18
		<b>PD</b> 15
	<b>Spear +8 vs. AC—4 damage</b>	<b>MD</b> 12
	<i>Natural even hit or miss</i> : The kobold warrior can pop free from the target.	<b>HP</b> 22
<i>Evasive</i> : Kobolds take no damage from missed attacks.		
<i>Not brave</i> : Kobold warriors with single digit hit points will run away the first chance they get.		

*Kobold Hero*

<b>Normal</b> <b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b> <b>Leader</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +3	<b>AC</b> 18
		<b>PD</b> 16
	<b>Shortsword +7 vs. AC—6 damage, and each nearby non-leader kobold deals +3 damage with its next attack this battle that hits</b>	<b>MD</b> 12
	<i>Natural even miss</i> : 3 damage.	<b>HP</b> 34
<i>Evasive</i> : Kobolds take no damage from missed attacks.		

## Lizardman

### Lizardman Savage

<b>Normal</b> <b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +6	<b>AC</b> 17
		<b>PD</b> 16
	<b>Stone-tip spear (or club) +7 vs. AC—7 damage</b>	<b>MD</b> 12
	<b>Natural 16+:</b> The lizardman savage can make a <i>bite</i> attack against the target or another creature engaged with it as a free action.	<b>HP</b> 32
	<b>[Special trigger] Bite +7 vs. AC—5 damage</b> , and the lizardman savage can make a <i>ripping frenzy</i> attack against the target as a standard action during its next turn if it's engaged with that target	
	<b>[Special trigger] Ripping frenzy +9 vs. AC (3 attacks)—5 damage</b>	
	<b>R: Thrown spear +6 vs. AC—5 damage</b>	

## Manticore

<b>Large</b> <b>6<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Archer</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +13	<b>AC</b> 22
		<b>PD</b> 20
	<b>Battering paws +11 vs. AC (2 attacks)—20 damage</b>	<b>MD</b> 16
	<b>Natural 16+:</b> The manticore can make a single <i>volley of tail spikes</i> attack (one attack roll) against a different target as a free action.	<b>HP</b> 182
	<b>Crushing leonine jaws +11 vs. AC—30 damage; OR 50 damage</b> against a creature taking ongoing poison damage	
	<b>C: Volley of tail spikes +13 vs. AC (1d3 nearby or far away enemies in a group)—5 ongoing poison damage</b> (hard save ends, 16+)	
	<b>Flight</b>	
	<b>Poison reservoirs:</b> Each time the manticore uses its <i>volley of tail spikes</i> attack, it takes 1d6 damage, or 2d6 damage if it is staggered.	

## Medusa

### Medusa Outlaw

<b>2x</b> <b>6<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +11	<b>AC</b> 22
		<b>PD</b> 16
	<b>Snakes and daggers +11 vs. AC (2 attacks)—10 damage</b> , and 10 ongoing poison damage	<b>MD</b> 20
	<b>Natural 18+:</b> The medusa can make a <i>petrifying gaze</i> attack against the target as a free action.	<b>HP</b> 150
	<b>R: Poison arrow +11 vs. AC (one nearby or far away enemy)—15 damage</b> , and 10 ongoing poison damage	
	<b>Natural 20:</b> The medusa can make a <i>petrifying gaze</i> attack against the target as a free action.	

**[Special trigger] C: Petrifying gaze +11 vs. MD (one enemy)**—20 psychic damage, and the target must start making last gasp saves as it turns to stone

**Caught by an eye:** Whenever a nearby enemy attacks the medusa outlaw and rolls a natural 1 or 2, the medusa can make a *petrifying gaze* attack against that attacker as a free action.

**Escalating threat:** At the start of each of the medusa's turns, roll a d4. If you roll less than or equal to the escalation die, the medusa can also use *petrifying gaze* as a quick action once during that turn.

### Medusa Noble

2x  
11<sup>th</sup> level  
Caster  
Humanoid

Initiative: +17

**Snakes and swords +17 vs. AC (3 attacks)**—30 damage, and 15 ongoing poison damage

**Natural 18+:** The medusa can make a *petrifying gaze* attack against the target as a free action.

**R: Lightning fork +17 vs. PD (one nearby or far away enemy)**—80 lightning damage

**Natural odd hit or miss:** The medusa deals 1d6 x 10 lightning damage to all nearby enemies.

**Natural even hit or miss:** The medusa can make a *lightning fork* attack against a different target as a free action; keep making *lightning fork* attacks until you run out of targets that have taken damage from *lightning fork* or roll a natural odd attack.

**[Special trigger] C: Petrifying gaze +17 vs. MD (one enemy)**—70 psychic damage, and the target must start making last gasp saves as it turns to stone

**Caught by an eye:** Whenever a nearby enemy attacks the medusa noble and rolls a natural 1-5, the medusa can make a *petrifying gaze* attack against that attacker as a free action.

**Serpent wardings:** Thrice per battle, as a free action, the medusa noble can force an enemy to reroll a spell attack that targeted it. The attacker can't use the escalation die for the reroll.

**Skilled sorcerer:** If lightning isn't working against her target, the medusa noble can take a -2 attack penalty to change the energy type of her ranged attack to fire or thunder.

AC 27  
PD 21  
MD 25  
HP 500

### Minotaur

Large  
4<sup>th</sup> level

Initiative: +8

AC 19  
PD 17

<b>Troop Humanoid</b>	<b>Axe or horns +9 vs. AC—27</b> damage, and one of the minotaur's allies can pop free from the target as a free action	<b>MD 13</b>
	<i>Furious charge:</i> The attack instead deals 40 damage on a hit if the minotaur first moves before attacking an enemy it was not engaged with at the start of its turn.	<b>HP 94</b>
	<i>Blood frenzy:</i> Minotaurs gain a +4 melee attack bonus against staggered enemies.	
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>	
	<i>Durable:</i> The first time each round the minotaur takes damage, prevent 2d6 of it.	
	<i>Fear:</i> While engaged with this creature, enemies that have 24 hp or fewer are dazed (-4 attack) and do not add the escalation die to their attacks.	

### Ogre

<b>Large 3<sup>rd</sup> level Troop Giant</b>	Initiative: +5	<b>AC 19</b>
	<b>Big honkin' club +7 vs. AC—18</b> damage	<b>PD 16</b>
	<i>Miss:</i> Half damage.	<b>MD 12</b>
	<b>Big shove +9 vs. PD (each enemy engaged with ogre)—1d6</b> damage, and the target pops free from the ogre	<b>HP 90</b>
	<i>Quick use:</i> This power only requires a quick action (once per round) instead of a standard action when the escalation die is even.	
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>	
	<i>Tough skin:</i> Whenever the ogre takes weapon damage, reduce that damage by 1d8 points.	

### Ogre Mage

<b>Large 7<sup>th</sup> level Caster Giant</b>	Initiative: +14	<b>AC 23</b>
	<b>Naginata +13 vs. AC—35</b> damage	<b>PD 19</b>
	<i>Natural 18+:</i> Make a second <i>naginata</i> attack against a nearby enemy as a free action (engaging it is not required)	<b>MD 21</b>
	<b>C: Cone of cold + 13 vs. PD (up to 3 nearby enemies in a group)—50</b> cold damage	<b>HP 170</b>
	<i>Limited use:</i> 1/day, and the attack affects the ogre's allies engaged with or between enemy targets.	
	<i>Aura of treachery:</i> Once per round when a nearby enemy misses the ogre mage with an attack, the ogre mage can make an <i>aura of treachery</i> attack against it as a free action.	
	[Special trigger] <b>C: Aura of treachery + 13 vs. MD</b> —the target is confused until the end of the ogre mage's next turn	
	<i>Flight:</i> The ogre mage flies using the sheer power of its superior	

mind.

**Invisibility:** If the ogre mage is not engaged, it can turn invisible as an at-will standard action. It becomes visible when it attacks. The ogre mage takes 1d10 damage each time it uses *invisibility* while it's staggered.

**Resist exceptional attacks 16+:** When a limited attack (not an at-will attack) targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.

**Trollish regeneration 20:** While an ogre mage is damaged, its uncanny flesh heals 20 hit points at the start of the ogre mage's turn. It can regenerate five times per battle. If it heals to its maximum hit points, then that use of *regeneration* doesn't count against the five-use limit.

When the ogre mage is hit by an attack that deals fire or acid damage, it loses one use of its *regeneration*, and it can't regenerate during its next turn.

Dropping an ogre mage to 0 hp doesn't kill it if it has any uses of *regeneration* left.

## Ooze

### Black Pudding

<b>Huge</b> <b>9<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Ooze</b>	Initiative: +8	<b>AC</b> 23 <b>PD</b> 20 <b>MD</b> 19 <b>HP</b> 470
	<b>C:</b> Acid-drenched pseudopod +14 vs. PD (up to 4 attacks, each against a different nearby enemy)—30 acid damage, and 10 ongoing acid damage <b>Miss:</b> 10 acid damage.	
	<b>Climber:</b> A black pudding sticks to ceilings and walls when it wishes, sliding along as easily as on the floor.	
	<b>Slippery:</b> The pudding has <i>resist weapons</i> 12+.	

### Gelatinous Cube

<b>Huge</b> <b>5<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Blocker</b> <b>Ooze</b>	Initiative: +4	<b>AC</b> 20 <b>PD</b> 18 <b>MD</b> 15 <b>HP</b> 200
	<b>Shlup'n'schlorp</b> +10 vs. PD—30 acid damage, and the cube engulfs the target (functions like a <b>grab</b> ) if it's smaller than the cube <b>Miss:</b> The cube can make a <i>spasms</i> attack as a free action.	
	<b>[Special trigger] C:</b> Spasms +10 vs. AC (up to 2 attacks, each against a different nearby enemy)—15 damage	
	<b>Engulf and dissolve:</b> Targets <b>engulfed/grabbed</b> by the cube take 30 acid damage at the start of the cube's turn but are not viable targets for additional attacks by the cube. Multiple targets can be	



held within the cube simultaneously.  
Any engulfed creature that is also staggered must begin making last gasp saves or become paralyzed as the cube's toxins overwhelm it.

### Ochre Jelly

<b>Large</b> <b>3<sup>rd</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b>	Initiative: +2	<b>AC 18</b>
	<b>C: Acid-drenched pseudopod +8 vs. PD (1d4 attacks, each against a different nearby enemy)—6 acid damage</b> <i>Natural even hit or miss: 3 ongoing acid damage.</i>	<b>PD 17</b>
		<b>MD 16</b>
		<b>HP 90</b>
	<i>Splitter:</i> The first time an ochre jelly takes 20 or more damage from a single attack, it splits into two normal-size ochre jellies, each with half the original's current hit points plus 2d6 hp. Treat the new jellies as undamaged jellies at their new hit point totals without the <i>splitter</i> ability.	

### Orc

#### Orc Warrior

<b>Normal</b> <b>1<sup>st</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +3	<b>AC 16</b>
	<b>Jagged sword +6 vs. AC—6 damage</b>	<b>PD 14</b>
	<i>Dangerous:</i> The crit range of attacks by orcs expands by 3 unless they are staggered.	<b>MD 10</b>
		<b>HP 30</b>

#### Orc Berserker

<b>Normal</b> <b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +5	<b>AC 16</b>
	<b>Greataxe +7 vs. AC—8 damage</b>	<b>PD 15</b>
	<i>Dangerous:</i> The crit range of attacks by orcs expands by 3 unless they are staggered.	<b>MD 13</b>
		<b>HP 40</b>
	<i>Unstoppable:</i> When an orc berserker drops to 0 hp, it does not immediately die. Ignore any damage in excess of 0 hp, roll 2d6, and give the berserker that many temporary hit points. No other healing can affect the berserker or give it more temporary hit points. When the temporary hp are gone, the berserker dies.	

#### Orc Shaman

<b>Normal</b> <b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b> <b>Leader</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +5	<b>AC 18</b>
	<b>Spear +6 vs. AC—6 damage</b>	<b>PD 12</b>
	<i>Dangerous:</i> The crit range of attacks by orcs expands by 3 unless they are staggered.	<b>MD 16</b>
		<b>HP 36</b>
	<b>R: Battle curse +7 vs. MD (1d3 nearby enemies)—4 psychic damage, and for the rest of the battle, melee attacks by orcs deal +1d4 damage against the target (non-cumulative)</b>	

### Orc Rager

<b>Normal</b> 7 <sup>th</sup> level <b>Mook</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +12  <b>Greataxe +12 vs. AC—16 damage</b> <i>Dangerous mooks:</i> The crit range of melee attacks by orc ragers expands by 3 until half the orc rager mob has been dropped.  <i>Dying strike:</i> When an orc rager drops to 0 hp, it can make a final attack as a free action. (These extra attacks can come from ragers engaged with a PC.)	<b>AC 22</b> <b>PD 20</b> <b>MD 16</b> <b>HP 27</b>
--	--	--

### Great Fang Cadre

<b>Normal</b> 10 <sup>th</sup> level <b>Mook</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +13  <b>Double axe +15 vs. AC—25 damage</b> <i>Natural 11+:</i> The cadre can make a second <i>double axe</i> attack (no more) as a free action. <i>Dangerous mooks:</i> The crit range of melee attacks by great fang cadre orcs expands by 3 until half the great fang cadre mob has been dropped.  <b>R: Big, black, creaking bow +15 vs. AC—37 damage</b> <i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> The attack targets PD instead of AC.  <u>Nastier Specials</u> <i>On the spot mutation:</i> Whenever an attack eliminates one or more members of the mob, there is a 50% chance that each survivor gains one of these abilities: extra melee attack, damage aura: 1d20 damage vs. any enemy that starts its turn engaged with the orc, or +4 bonus to AC.	<b>AC 27</b> <b>PD 25</b> <b>MD 21</b> <b>HP 50</b>
---	---	--

### Otyugh

<b>Large</b> 3 <sup>rd</sup> level <b>Blocker</b> <b>Aberration</b>	Initiative: +5  <b>Grasping tentacles +8 vs. PD (2 attacks)—5 damage</b> <i>Natural even hit:</i> The otyugh can grab the target. <i>Natural 18 or 20:</i> The otyugh can grab the target and make a <i>big toothy maw</i> attack against it as a free action.  <b>Big toothy maw +12 vs. AC (one enemy it's grabbing; includes +4 grab bonus)—16 damage</b>  <i>Trash nest defense:</i> The otyugh gains a +2 bonus to all defenses while fighting in its nest or in similar piles of excrement and trash.  <i>Tentacle flail:</i> Once per round, an otyugh can make a <i>grasping tentacles</i> attack as a free action against a moving nearby creature it is not engaged with; on a natural even hit, the target is grabbed	<b>AC 19</b> <b>PD 17</b> <b>MD 13</b> <b>HP 84</b>
--	--	--

and its movement stops.

## Owlbear

<b>Large</b> <b>4<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +8	<b>AC 19</b> <b>PD 17</b> <b>MD 13</b> <b>HP 101</b>
	<b>Rip and peck +9 vs. AC</b> —15 damage, and until the end of the owlbear's next turn, the target is hampered ( <i>makes only basic attacks</i> ) while engaged with the owlbear <i>Vicious hybrid</i> : If the escalation die is even, make another <i>rip and peck</i> attack.  <i>Feed the cubs</i> : An owlbear that scores a critical hit against a hampered enemy tears a piece of the creature off (GM chooses a limb) and will subsequently attempt to retreat with the prize to feed its cubs. The torn-up enemy is stunned until the end of its next turn.  <i>Silent hunter</i> : Owlbears are nearly silent until they strike. Checks to hear them approaching take a -5 penalty.	

## Phase Spider

<b>Large</b> <b>7<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Spoiler</b> <b>Beast</b>	Initiative: +16	<b>AC 23</b> <b>PD 22</b> <b>MD 18</b> <b>HP 200</b>
	<b>Phasing fangs +11 vs. PD (2 attacks)</b> —25 damage <i>Natural even hit</i> : The spider can make a <i>rummage and filch</i> attack against the target as a free action, even if the target isn't staggered.  <b>Rummage and filch +11 vs. MD (one staggered creature)</b> —the phase spider steals a random true magic item from the target (see below).  <i>Phasing abilities</i> : As long as it didn't just return from being out of phase, at the start of the phase spider's turn, roll a d6 to see which of its phase and teleport abilities it can access that turn. The spider doesn't have to use the available ability and can attack normally, if it wishes. <b>1-2: Short teleport</b> —As a move action, the spider can teleport anywhere it can see nearby. <b>3: Long teleport</b> —As a move action, the spider can teleport anywhere it can see nearby or far away. <b>4-5: Phase out</b> —As a move action, the spider can remove itself from the battlefield, returning on its next initiative turn anywhere it chooses nearby. It doesn't get to make a phase roll at the start of its next turn though. <b>6: Teleport away</b> —If the spider has stolen at least one magic item, as a move action it can teleport back to its lair, or to its master if it has one. It leaves the battle. If it hasn't stolen an item yet, it won't leave and can use its choice of the other abilities this turn.	

*Stolen items:* If the spider is slain before it leaves battle, all items stolen from the party are recovered. If a d20 roll results in a 20, other magic items are found.

## Rakshasa

<b>X2</b> <b>8<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Caster</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +16	<b>AC</b> 23 <b>PD</b> 20 <b>MD</b> 22 <b>HP</b> 280
	<b>Claws and bite +11 vs. AC (2 attacks)</b> —25 damage <i>Natural even hit:</i> The rakshasa can make a <i>rend mind</i> attack as a free action.	
	<b>R: Striped lightning bolts +13 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)</b> —25 lightning damage, or 50 lightning damage against a staggered target <i>Natural even hit:</i> The rakshasa can make a <i>rend mind</i> attack as a free action.	
	<b>C: Rend mind +13 vs. MD (one nearby enemy)</b> —15 psychic damage, and the target is confused ( <i>make a basic or at-will attack vs. ally</i> ) until the end of the rakshasa's next turn	
	<i>Shapechange:</i> As a standard action, the rakshasa can change its form to that of any humanoid, or back to its own shape. Seeing through the shapechange requires a DC 25 skill check.	
	<u>Nastier Specials</u> <i>Master of chaos:</i> The rakshasa gains a bonus to all defenses equal to the current number of confused enemies in the battle. <i>Reversal of fate:</i> Once per day as a quick action, the rakshasa steals the escalation die; until the end of the battle, the rakshasa gains an attack bonus equal to the die's value when it was stolen. Reset the escalation die to 0 for the players and increase it normally with each new round.	

## Sahuagin

<b>Normal</b> <b>5<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Wrecker</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +9	<b>AC</b> 20 <b>PD</b> 19 <b>MD</b> 16 <b>HP</b> 70
	<b>Trident and bite +10 vs. AC (2 attacks)</b> —10 damage <i>Natural 20:</i> Increase the escalation die by 1, and the target is hampered ( <i>makes only basic attacks</i> ) until the end of its next turn.	
	<b>R: Barbed crossbow +9 vs. AC (one nearby enemy, or a far away enemy at -2 atk)</b> —10 damage, and 5 ongoing damage	
	<i>Blood frenzy:</i> Make a note of the escalation die when the sahuagin becomes staggered. The sahuagin gains a bonus to its melee attacks and damage equal to the escalation die value for the rest of the battle.	
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>	

*Demon-touched:* Roll a d6 on the [Demon Random Abilities](#) table. The sahuagin gains that ability.

## Skeleton

### For all skeletons

*Resist weapons 16+:* When a weapon attack targets this creature, the attacker must roll a natural 16+ on the attack roll or it only deals half damage.

### Decrepit Skeleton

Normal	Initiative: +6	AC	16
1 <sup>st</sup> level	Vulnerability: holy	PD	14
Mook		MD	10
Undead	Sword +6 vs. AC-3 damage	HP	7

### Skeletal Hound

Normal	Initiative: +7	AC	15
1 <sup>st</sup> level	Vulnerability: holy	PD	13
Blocker		MD	13
Undead	<b>Bite +6-5 damage</b> <i>Natural even hit:</i> The hound leaves teeth in the wound; the target takes 5 ongoing damage, and the hound takes 1d6 damage.  <i>Chomp chomp chomp:</i> Enemies with a lower initiative than the hound take a -5 penalty to disengage checks against it.  <i>Skilled intercept 11+:</i> Once per round, an engaged skeletal hound can attempt to pop free and intercept an enemy moving past it. Roll a normal save; on 11+, it succeeds.	HP	24

### Skeleton Archer

Normal	Initiative: +7	AC	16
1 <sup>st</sup> level	Vulnerability: holy	PD	14
Archer		MD	11
undead	<b>Jabby bones +5 vs. AC-4 damage</b>  <b>R: Shortbow +7 vs. AC-6 damage</b>	HP	26

### Skeleton Warrior

Normal	Initiative: +8	AC	16
2 <sup>nd</sup> level	Vulnerability: holy	PD	14
Troop		MD	11
Undead	<b>Spear +8 vs. AC-6 damage</b>	HP	26

### Blackamber Skeletal Legionnaire

Normal	Initiative: +10	AC	21
4 <sup>th</sup> level	Vulnerability: holy	PD	15
Troop		MD	17
Undead	<b>Shortsword +10 vs. AC-14 damage</b>	HP	48

*Natural 16+*: The target moves down 1d3 points in initiative order, to a minimum of 1.  
*Natural even miss*: 5 damage.

**R: Javelin +8 vs. AC—10 damage**

*Press advantage*: The legionnaire deals +1d8 damage with its attacks against enemies that have a lower initiative than it.

## Troglodyte

### For all troglodytes

*Trog stench*: Trogs spray scents that stink so badly that other humanoids take penalties to all attacks, defenses, and saves when engaged with a troglodyte or when nearby three or more troglodytes. Non-humanoids aren't affected.

Humanoids affected by *trog stench* can make a normal save (with a penalty) at the end of each of their turns. If the save succeeds, the humanoid can ignore all *trog stench* for the rest of the battle.

*Trog stench* penalties vary for different humanoid races:

Race	Save Penalty
Elves, gnolls, gnomes	-4
Humans, halflings, half-elves, Aasimar, tieflings, etc.	-3
Half-orcs, draconics	-2
Dwarves	-1
Steelforged	0

## Trog

<b>Normal</b>	Initiative: +4	<b>AC 18</b>
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b>		<b>PD 17</b>
<b>Spoiler</b>	<b>Club +6 vs. AC—8 damage</b>	<b>MD 13</b>
<b>Humanoid</b>	<i>Miss</i> : Damage equal to the penalty the trog's stench currently imposes on the target.	<b>HP 38</b>
	<b>R: Javelin +5 vs. AC—6 damage</b>	
	<i>Chameleon</i> : Underground, or in swamps and rivers, attacks against troglodytes by enemies who aren't engaged with them take a -4 penalty.	

## Trog Chanter

<b>Normal</b>	Initiative: +5	<b>AC 19</b>
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> level</b>		<b>PD 16</b>
<b>Leader</b>	<b>Spear +8 vs. AC—12 damage</b>	<b>MD 18</b>
<b>Humanoid</b>	<i>Miss</i> : Damage equal to the penalty the trog's stench currently imposes on the target.	<b>HP 44</b>
	<b>R: Hissing curse +10 vs. MD (one nearby enemy, or a far away</b>	

**enemy at -2 atk)—10 damage, and the target is again affected by *trog stench* if it had saved against the effect**  
*Natural 20*: All nearby humanoids who saved against *trog stench* earlier in the battle are affected again by it.

*Chameleon*: Underground, or in swamps and rivers, attacks against troglodytes by enemies who aren't engaged with them take a -4 penalty.

### Trog Underling

<b>Normal</b> <b>8<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Mook</b> <b>Humanoid</b>	Initiative: +10	<b>AC</b> 23
	<b>Club +12 vs. AC—22 damage</b> <i>Miss</i> : Damage equal to three times the penalty the trog's stench currently imposes on the target.	<b>PD</b> 22
	<b>R: Javelin +11 vs. AC—16 damage</b>	<b>MD</b> 17
	<i>Chameleon</i> : Underground, or in swamps and rivers, attacks against troglodytes by enemies who aren't engaged with them take a -4 penalty.	<b>HP</b> 38

### Troll

<b>Large</b> <b>4<sup>th</sup> level</b> <b>Troop</b> <b>Giant</b>	Initiative: +9	<b>AC</b> 17
	<b>Greedy wicked claw +8 vs. AC (2 attacks)—15 damage</b>  <i>Trollish regeneration 10</i> : While a troll is damaged, its rubbery flesh heals 10 hit points at the start of the troll's turn. It can regenerate five times per battle. If it heals to its maximum hit points, then that use of <i>regeneration</i> doesn't count against the five-use limit. When the troll is hit by an attack that deals fire or acid damage, it loses one use of its <i>regeneration</i> , and it can't regenerate during its next turn. Dropping a troll to 0 hp doesn't kill it if it has any uses of <i>regeneration</i> left.	<b>PD</b> 17
	<u>Nastier Specials</u> <i>Increased regeneration</i> : Increase the troll's regeneration dice; the baseline amount a troll regenerates should run about 1/9 of its total hp, but you can go higher to be nasty. <i>Mutant</i> : Fire and acid don't hurt the troll's regeneration; lightning does instead. <i>Rending</i> : If both <i>claw</i> attacks hit the same target, the target also takes 10 ongoing damage.	<b>MD</b> 13
		<b>HP</b> 90

### Vampire

<b>Normal</b>	Initiative: +15	<b>AC</b> 26
---------------	-----------------	--------------

10 <sup>th</sup> level Spoiler Undead	Vulnerability: holy	PD 20
	<p><b>Deathly touch +15 vs. PD—50</b> negative energy damage</p> <p><i>Natural 11+</i>: The target is also weakened until the end of its next turn (-4 attacks and defenses). In addition, the target expends one unused limited trait (a spell, power, or talent with a once-per-battle or daily use, but not magic item powers) of its choice.</p> <p><i>Vampiric regeneration</i>: The vampire regenerates 1 hp per level at the start of each round indefinitely, but it turns to mist if it drops to 0 hp (see below).</p> <p><i>Mist form</i>: Unless it is slain in a manner appropriate for truly killing vampires in the campaign, a vampire that drops to 0 hp drifts away to return and fight some other day.</p> <p><u>Nastier Specials</u></p> <p><b>C: Vampiric compulsion +15 vs. MD (one enemy; see below)</b>—the target is confused and vulnerable (save ends)</p> <p><i>Limited use</i>: The vampire can use <i>vampiric compulsion</i> as a free action only when a nearby enemy attacks the vampire and misses with a natural attack roll of 1-5.</p>	MD 26 HP 220

### Vampire Spawn

Normal 6 <sup>th</sup> level Spoiler Undead	Initiative: +10	AC 20
	Vulnerability: holy	PD 17
	<p><b>Claw +10 vs. AC—18</b> damage</p> <p><i>Natural even hit</i>: The vampire spawn can make a <i>fangs</i> attack against the target as a free action.</p> <p><i>[Special trigger] Fangs +14 vs. AC—7</i> damage, and a humanoid target is weakened (-4 attack and defenses) until the end of the vampire spawn's next turn</p>	MD 15 HP 90

### Spawn of the Master

Normal 10 <sup>th</sup> level Mook Undead	Initiative: +16	AC 25
	Vulnerability: holy	PD 23
	<p><b>Claws and fangs +15 vs. AC—30</b> damage</p> <p><i>Natural 18+</i>: If the target is staggered, it is also hampered (<i>makes only basic attacks</i>) until the end of its next turn.</p>	MD 20 HP 54

### Wight

Normal 4 <sup>th</sup> level Spoiler Undead	Initiative: +7	AC 21
	Vulnerability: holy	PD 17
	<p><b>Sword +9 vs. AC—10</b> damage</p> <p><i>Natural even hit or miss</i>: Unless the wight is staggered, the attack</p>	MD 13 HP 48



also deals 8 ongoing negative energy damage.

#### Nastier Specials

*Barrow-touch*: The wight's attacks against enemies taking ongoing negative energy damage are against PD instead of AC and have an expanded crit range of 18+.

### Wraith

<b>Normal</b>	Initiative: +10	<b>AC</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>5<sup>th</sup> level</b>	Vulnerability: holy	<b>PD</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Spoiler</b>		<b>MD</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Undead</b>	<b>Ice-cold ghost blade +10 vs. PD—14 negative energy damage</b> <i>Natural 16+</i> : The target is also weakened (save ends).	<b>HP</b>	<b>66</b>
	<b>C: Spiraling assault +10 vs. PD (1d3 nearby enemies)—10 negative energy damage</b> , and after the attack the wraith teleports to and engages with one target it hit <i>Limited use</i> : The wraith can use <i>spiraling assault</i> only when the escalation die is even.		
	<i>Flight</i>		
	<i>Ghostly</i> : This creature has <i>resist damage 16+</i> to all damage (including holy damage) except force damage, which damages it normally. A wraith can move through solid objects, but it can't end its movement inside them.		
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>		
	<i>Drain life</i> : The wraith heals half the damage it deals when it hits with a <i>natural 18+</i> attack roll.		

### Wyvern

<b>Large</b>	Initiative: +10	<b>AC</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>5<sup>th</sup> level</b>		<b>PD</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Wrecker</b>	<b>Tearing jaws +10 vs. AC—35 damage</b>	<b>MD</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Beast</b>	<i>Natural even hit</i> : The wyvern can make a <i>deadly tail stinger</i> attack during its next turn.	<b>HP</b>	<b>140</b>
	<i>[Special trigger]</i> <b>Deadly tail stinger +10 vs. PD—15 damage</b> , and the target takes 10 ongoing poison damage (difficult save ends, 16+)		
	<i>Flight</i>		
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>		
	<i>Escalating poison</i> : Add the escalation die to the wyvern's ongoing poison damage whenever that damage is dealt.		

## Zombie

### Zombie Shuffler

<b>Normal</b>	Initiative: +0	<b>AC</b> 14
<b>1<sup>st</sup> level</b>	Vulnerability: holy	<b>PD</b> 12
<b>Mook</b>		<b>MD</b> 8
	<b>Rotting fist +5 vs. AC—3 damage</b>	<b>HP</b> 10
	<i>Natural 16+:</i> Both the zombie and its target take 1d4 damage!	
	<i>Headshot:</i> A critical hit against a zombie shuffler deals triple damage instead of the normal double damage for a crit.	

### Human Zombie

<b>Normal</b>	Initiative: +1	<b>AC</b> 15
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> level</b>	Vulnerability: holy	<b>PD</b> 13
<b>Troop</b>		<b>MD</b> 9
<b>Undead</b>	<b>Rotting fist +7 vs. AC—6 damage</b>	<b>HP</b> 60
	<i>Natural 16+:</i> Both the zombie and its target take 1d6 damage!	
	<i>Headshot:</i> A critical hit against a zombie drops it to 0 hp.	
	<u>Nastier Specials</u>	
	<i>Eat brains:</i> More dangerous zombies don't try to kill the moving targets before feasting on brains; they keep attacking any enemy they've knocked unconscious, rolling attacks against the helpless enemy until it's dead.	

### Big Zombie

<b>Large</b>	Initiative: +3	<b>AC</b> 17
<b>4<sup>th</sup> level</b>	Vulnerability: holy	<b>PD</b> 15
<b>Wrecker</b>		<b>MD</b> 12
<b>Undead</b>	<b>Club or club-like fists +9 vs. AC—22 damage</b>	<b>HP</b> 160
	<i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> Both the zombie and its target take 4d6 damage!	
	<i>Headshot:</i> A critical hit against a zombie drops it to 0 hp.	

### Giant Zombie

<b>Large</b>	Initiative: +8	<b>AC</b> 23
<b>9<sup>th</sup> level</b>	Vulnerability: holy	<b>PD</b> 21
<b>Mook</b>		<b>MD</b> 17
<b>Undead</b>	<b>Club or club-like fists +14 vs. AC—50 damage</b>	<b>HP</b> 100
	<i>Natural even hit or miss:</i> Both the zombie and its target take 6d10 damage!	
	<i>Headshot:</i> A critical hit against a giant zombie mook deals triple damage instead of the normal double damage for a crit.	
	<i>Double-strength mook:</i> The giant zombie mook counts as two 9 <sup>th</sup> level mooks when you are building battles.	

## Monster Creation

### Initiative

Establish a monster's initiative bonus by adding its level to a modifier between -1 and +9.

Modifier	Speed	Example
-1	Super-slow and utterly clumsy	oozes, zombies
+0	Slow and clumsy	animated statues
+1	Awkward or small	city guards, dire rats
+2	Average	hellhound, human thug
+3	Just above average	derro sage
+4	Quick	owlbear
+5	Fast	wyvern
+6	Really fast	gnoll ranger
+7	Fast like a fast PC	ogre mage
+8	Blindingly fast	rakshasa
+9	Competing with the rogue	

### Attack Bonus

Add or subtract 1 to adjust how accurate a monster is.

### Strike Damage

Orient yourself around the average damage for a monster's attack at any given level. When it comes to large (or double-strength) or huge (or triple-strength) monsters, you don't have to put all their damage into one strike. Split damage up into smaller attacks or use conditional follow-up attacks.

### HP & AC

Use the defense numbers as the top-end rather than the baseline unless you want the difficulty to scale up.

### Better Defense/Lesser Defense

Make either PD or MD better than the other, in general.

### Fear Threshold

If the monster has a fear ability, it's the number of hit points where creatures are dazed (-4 attack) while engaged with the monster and can't use the escalation die. It's based on level, so that higher-level monsters are more fearsome.

### Stat Adjustments

Ad hoc adjustments work fine when limited to adjustments of 1 or 2 points. If you raise a couple scores, drop a couple others.

If you want to add a full level to a monster...

- ...and you only want to boost its attack: Give the monster a +6 attack boost.
- ...and you only want to boost AC: Give the monster a +6 AC boost.
- ...and you only want to increase the monster's hit points: Double the monster's hit points.

- ...and you only want to increase the damage the monster deals: Add a second attack or ongoing damage.
- ...and you only want to increase every stat: Add +1 to attack, +1 to all defenses, multiply its damage output by 1.25, and multiply its hit points by 1.25.

### Powers to Avoid

Avoid defensive powers that make it harder for the monsters to be killed unless there's an offense to unlock the defense.

### Baseline Stats for Normal Monsters

Monster Level	Attack Bonus	Strike Damage	HP	AC	Better Defense	Lesser Defense	Fear threshold (HP)
0	5	4	20	16	14	10	7
1	6	5	27	17	15	11	9
2	7	7	36	18	16	12	12
3	8	10	45	19	17	13	15
4	9	14	54	20	18	14	18
5	10	18	72	21	19	15	24
6	11	21	90	22	20	16	30
7	12	28	108	23	21	17	36
8	13	38	144	24	22	18	48
9	14	50	180	25	23	19	60
10	15	58	216	26	24	20	72
11	16	70	288	27	25	21	96
12	17	90	360	28	26	22	120
13	18	110	432	29	27	23	144
14	19	135	576	30	28	24	192

### Baseline Stats for Mooks

Monster Level	Attack Bonus	Strike Damage	Damage to kill one (HP)	AC	Better Defense	Lesser Defense
0	5	3	5	16	14	10
1	6	4	7	17	15	11
2	7	5	9	18	16	12
3	8	6	11	19	17	13
4	9	7	14	20	18	14
5	10	9	18	21	19	15
6	11	12	23	22	20	16
7	12	18	27	23	21	17
8	13	23	36	24	22	18
9	14	31	45	25	23	19
10	15	37	54	26	24	20
11	16	46	72	27	25	21
12	17	60	90	28	26	22
13	18	74	108	29	27	23
14	19	90	144	30	28	24

### Baseline Stats for Large or Double-Strength Monsters

Monster	Attack	Strike	HP	AC	Better	Lesser	Fear
---------	--------	--------	----	----	--------	--------	------

Level	Bonus	Damage			Defense	Defense	threshold (HP)
0	5	9	41	16	14	10	7
1	6	10	54	17	15	11	9
2	7	14	72	18	16	12	12
3	8	21	90	19	17	13	15
4	9	28	108	20	18	14	18
5	10	36	144	21	19	15	24
6	11	42	180	22	20	16	30
7	12	56	216	23	21	17	36
8	13	76	288	24	22	18	48
9	14	100	360	25	23	19	60
10	15	116	432	26	24	20	72
11	16	140	576	27	25	21	96
12	17	180	720	28	26	22	120
13	18	220	864	29	27	23	144
14	19	270	1152	30	28	24	192

### Baseline Stats for Huge or Triple-Strength Monsters

Monster Level	Attack Bonus	Strike Damage	HP	AC	Better Defense	Lesser Defense	Fear threshold (HP)
0	5	12	60	16	14	10	7
1	6	15	81	17	15	11	9
2	7	21	108	18	16	12	12
3	8	30	135	19	17	13	15
4	9	42	162	20	18	14	18
5	10	54	216	21	19	15	24
6	11	63	270	22	20	16	30
7	12	84	324	23	21	17	36
8	13	114	432	24	22	18	48
9	14	150	540	25	23	19	60
10	15	174	648	26	24	20	72
11	16	210	864	27	25	21	96
12	17	270	1080	28	26	22	120
13	18	330	1296	29	27	23	144
14	19	405	1728	30	28	24	192

## Magic Items

There are two types of magic item. True magic items are permanent magic items used as loot during adventures and rewards for success. One-use items (mainly potions, oils, and runes) are magical treasure on which to spend hard-won gold. (See [Loot: Treasure Rewards](#) for notes on the wealth successful characters earn each adventure.)

### One-Use Items

The common types of one-use items include potions, oils, and runes.

#### Potions

You can buy potions that fall in the tier of the environment you're in. You can carry as many potions as you wish. Drinking a potion takes a standard action, even if you don't have it in hand already. Feeding a potion to an unconscious ally is also a standard action.

You can only be under the effect of a single potion at a time. If you're using a potion that has a lingering effect, drinking another potion ends the first effect. Non-healing potions tend to have effects that last until the end of a battle, or around five minutes if you're prepping for a battle and drinking potions beforehand.

### Healing Potions

A healing potion lets the creature drinking it heal using one of their recoveries. Potions provide bonus healing on top of what you'd generally get with a recovery, but there's a hit point cap for the maximum healing you can get from a potion, no matter how well you roll your recovery.

#### Healing Potion Costs

Tier	Cost	Effect	HP Cap
Adventurer	50 gp	Recovery +1d8 hp	30
Champion	100 gp	Recovery +2d8 hp	60
Epic	200 gp	Recovery +3d8 hp	100
Iconic	300 gp	Recovery +4d8 hp	130

### Potion of [Energy] Resistance

When you drink one of these potions, you gain resistance to a single specified energy type dealt by creatures or hazards of a specific tier for the rest of the battle or for five minutes. Resistance from a potion is always 16+. Attackers of the tier covered, or lower, must roll a natural 16 or higher on their attack roll to overcome your resistance and do full damage of a type you're resistant to, otherwise they deal half damage. Damage from a source that's a higher tier than your potion ignores your resistance. See [Resistance](#). For the types of resistance available, see [Other Damage Types](#).

#### Resistance Potion Costs

Tier	Resistance	Cost
Adventurer	Resist 16+	100 gp
Champion	Resist 16+	200 gp
Epic	Resist 16+	400 gp

### Oils

While potions affect creatures, magic oils affect items. Oils provide temporary magical enhancement to weapons, armor, and spellcasters' implements.

It's a quick action to pour magic oil on your weapon, implement, or armor. The effect lasts until the end of a battle or for five minutes before fading.

Each oil confers a bonus of +1 (adventurer), +2 (champion), or +3 (epic). Used on a weapon or a spellcasting implement, the bonus applies to attack and damage rolls. Used on armor, the bonus applies to AC.

Bonuses from oils don't stack with magic items' inherent bonuses. Use the higher bonus.

#### Oil Costs

Tier	Bonus	Cost
Adventurer	+1 Oil	100 gp
Champion	+2 Oil	200 gp

Epic	+3 Oil	400 gp
------	--------	--------

## Runes

Runes function exactly like magical oils, but in addition to the expected +1/+2/+3 bonus, each rune also provides an additional random enhancement to the item it is applied to. Roll for the effect when the rune is applied to the item. An item can only have one rune applied to it at a time.

### Rune Costs

Tier	Bonus	Cost
Adventurer	+1 Rune	150 gp
Champion	+2 Rune	300 gp
Epic	+3 Rune	600 gp

### Random Rune Effect on Armor

Roll	Effect
01-20	The bonus also applies to PD
21-40	The bonus also applies to MD
41-60	The bonus also applies to both PD and MD
61-80	As 41-60, and you can reroll one failed save while the rune is active
81-100	You can take your first rally this battle with a quick action (if you can already rally with a quick action, the action is free)

### Random Rune Effect on Weapon

Roll	Effect
01-20	+4 bonus to opportunity attacks
21-40	Weapon gains an energy damage type such as fire, cold, etc., and deals +1d4 damage (champion: +2d6; epic: +5d6)
41-60	+4 attack bonus on first round of combat
61-80	Weapon deals +1d10 damage while escalation die is 3+ (champion: +4d6; epic: +3d20)
81-100	Reroll one missed attack roll with weapon

### Random Rune Effect on Spellcasting Implement

Roll	Effect
01-20	+1 additional attack bonus if spell has only one target
21-40	Implement gains an energy damage type such as fire, negative energy, etc., and deals +1d4 damage (champion: +2d6; epic: +5d6)
41-60	+1 additional attack bonus with daily spells
61-80	+1 additional attack bonus if spell has more than one target
81-100	Reroll one missed attack roll with implement

## True Magic Items

Magic items are permanently enchanted objects. You can find them during an adventure or receive them as gifts and rewards from NPCs, but you'll seldom find anyone willing to sell one.

## Magic Item Personalities & Quirks

Every magic item in is alive, in a sense, and possesses a personality you have to interact with when you start using the item, establishing and maintaining a rapport with it. What that rapport means varies from item to item and is usually controlled by the GM. Some items talk with their user. Others communicate in bursts of emotion or slight motion.

Each item has a personality that is largely defined by its quirk. What you can count on as a default is that nearly all magic items want to be used and used well.

As an adventuring hero, you can handle a number of true magic items equal to your level. Items one tier above you count as two items, and epic items count as three items if you are an adventurer tier character.

If you are carrying and wielding a number of items that is equal to or lower than your current level, the magic item personality quirks will tug at you, giving you sudden urges and desires that will feel natural to give in to. But you'll be in charge.

If you are carrying and wielding a number of items that is greater than your current level, the magic item personality quirks are going to have more power over you. You're no longer running the show; instead, the magic items are, to some extent, running you. Herein lies a roleplaying challenge for the player and the GM.

## Chakras

You can only have one of each type of magic item (or one pair, for boots and gloves). Rings are one for each hand. You can have as many wondrous items as your overall capacity for magic items allows.

Type of Magic Item, aka Chakra	Default Bonus (often +1 adventurer, +2 champion, +3 epic)
Armor, robe, shirt, tunic	Armor Class
Arrow, crossbow bolt, slingstone	No default bonus. The most common type of magic ammunition expands crit range by 1
Belt, swordbelt, kilt, girdle	Recoveries per day
Book, scroll, manual, grimoire	No default bonus. These items commonly confer knowledge or skill
Boots, sandals, slippers, shoes	Disengage checks and other footwork
Cloak, mantle, cape	Physical Defense
Glove, gauntlet, mitt	No default bonus
Helmet, circlet, crown, cap	Mental Defense
Necklace, pendant	Save bonus
Ring x 2	No default bonus. Anything goes
Shield	Hit points
Staff (implement)	Operates as both a wand and a symbol; champion and epic tier only
Symbol, holy relic, sacred sickle (implement)	Attack and damage (divine spell or attack); adventurer and champion tier only
Wand (implement)	Attack and damage (arcane spell or attack); adventurer and champion tier only
Weapon, melee	Attack and damage (using the weapon)
Weapon, ranged	Attack and damage (using the weapon)



Wondrous item	No default. Anything goes
---------------	---------------------------

### One Size Fits

Magic items shape themselves to suit the person who has given them their chakra.

### Magic Item Basics

Some magic items are available at any level, with greater bonuses or other effects for champion- and epic-tier versions. Others can be found only at champion or epic levels.

### Default Bonuses

Default Bonuses are on unless they specify otherwise. Magic necklaces have the only default bonus that is defined as provisional, a save bonus that kicks in when your hit points are low.

### Magic Item Powers

Unless otherwise specified, magic item powers with a recharge chance have to be activated and require a free action to use. They will also have a trigger condition that you must meet to use the item.

Magic item powers that do not specify a recharge chance or a specific usage pattern have powers that are always available.

The majority of magic item powers list a recharge number (6+, 11+, or 16+). You can count on using a recharge power once a day, but subsequent uses depend on successful recharge rolls. After the battle in which you've used an item's power, roll a d20. If your roll equals or exceeds the recharge number for that item, you can use that item power again that day. If the roll fails, the item power is expended until you take a full heal-up.

### Useful Magic Items by Class

Class	Magic Items of Particular Use
Barbarian	two-handed weapon, light armor
Bard	light weapon, light armor, wand/staff
Cleric	symbol/staff, heavy armor, simple one-handed weapon, shield
Fighter	one-handed martial weapon, heavy armor, shield
Paladin	one-handed martial weapon, heavy armor, shield
Ranger	one-handed martial weapons, bow, arrows, possibly other ranged weapons, light armor
Rogue	light weapon, light armor
Sorcerer	wand/staff, shirt (armor)
Wizard	wand/staff, shirt (armor)

### Magic Item Descriptions

Each name/characteristic includes its action type, usage, description, power, and quirk (as applying to the item's user), if applicable. Magic items in the adventurer tier can be used by players in any tier. Magic items in the champion tier cannot be used by players in the adventurer tier. Epic level magic items are limited to epic-tier players.

### Arrow, Crossbow Bolt, Slingstone

In general, ammunition is one-use, hit or miss. It also doesn't take up a chakra, and, like other one-use items, ammunition doesn't confer quirks on its user.

### *Default Bonus*

Expands crit range by 1 (adventurer, champion, and epic tier, always a 1-point expansion rather than 1 point per tier). Ammunition takes the bonus of the weapon that shoots it, just like mundane ammunition does.

### *Adventurer*

#### *Keen*

When you make an attack with this ammunition, the crit range of that attack expands by 1 (usually 18+ including the default bonus).

#### *Lethal Strike*

You deal +1d10 damage on a hit (champion: +2d10; epic: +4d10).

#### *Lucky Stray*

On a miss, you can make a basic ranged attack against another foe that is near the target or along your line of sight to the target (between you and the original target or past the original target).

#### *Seeking*

You deal +4 damage on a miss (champion: +10; epic: +25).

#### *Twin*

When you attack with twin ammunition, a second projectile materializes out of the first and targets the same or a different enemy. Make a free action basic ranged attack for it with a +8 attack bonus instead of your normal bonus (champion: +12; epic: +16).

### *Champion*

#### *Flaming*

Bursts into fire as it flies. You deal 8 extra ongoing fire damage on a hit (epic: 20 ongoing fire).

#### *Epic*

#### *Death*

When you hit with this ammunition and deal damage, if the target has 40 hp or fewer after the hit, the creature drops to 0 hp. If it hits but fails to drop its target, the ammunition is not used up. It must of course be retrieved.

#### *Uncanny*

It warps the forces of necessity and miracle as it flies. When you attack with this ammunition, use the target's lowest defense instead of the defense your attack would normally target.

### *Armor, Robe, Shirt, Tunic*

Most magic armor powers can apply to heavy armor, light armor, or even no armor (robes or other clothing).

### *Default Bonus*

+1 AC (adventurer); +2 AC (champion); +3 AC (epic).

### *Adventurer*

#### *Heedlessness*

You gain a +4 bonus to all defenses during your first turn in battle. Quirk: Needlessly provocative.

#### *Iron Will*

The default AC bonus applies to Mental Defense as well. Quirk: Prone to abstract speculation.

#### *Splendor*

Enemies engaged with you take a -2 attack penalty against allies without splendor. Quirk: Fastidious about clothing and gear.

#### *Stone Flesh*

The default AC bonus applies to Physical Defense as well. Quirk: Extremely stubborn.

#### *Warding*

You gain resistance 12+ against attacks targeting Physical Defense or Mental Defense. Quirk: Stretches and meditates whenever inactive.

### *Belt, Swordbelt, Kilt, Skirt, Girdle, Sash*

#### *Default Bonus*

Increase your maximum recoveries: by 1 (adventurer); by 2 (champion); by 3 (epic).

### *Adventurer*

#### *Blademaster's Belt*

One magical sword sheathed on this belt gains a +2 bonus to recharge rolls for its own powers. Quirk: Worries too much about tiny details.

#### *Potion Belt*

(Recharge 16+)

Drink a potion stored on this belt as a quick action instead of a standard action. (It also provides slots for up to six potions.) Quirk: Constantly attempts to refill everyone else's drinks. Or potions. Or ration bags.

#### *Victory by Inches*

You must carry a single magic melee weapon that you keep attached to this item for it to manifest its power. When using that weapon, apply the weapon's magic bonus to miss damage. Quirk: Have a hard time taking no for an answer.

### *Champion*

#### *Resurgence*

(Recharge 16+)

When you drop to 0 hit points or lower, heal using a recovery before falling unconscious. Quirk: Bursts forth with wildly optimistic comments from time to time.

#### *Sash of Suppleness*

(Recharge 6+)

A silky sash worn as a belt. When an attack hits your AC and deals 16 damage or less, change that hit into a miss (epic: 40 damage or less). Quirk: Always stretching, even when it would be more polite or sensible to not be doing so.

### *Epic*

#### **Kilt of the Mad Archmage**

(Recharge 11+)

When you drop one or more foes with an arcane spell attack, heal using a recovery and gain a +4 bonus to attack rolls with spells until the end of your next turn. Quirk: Roll eyes and giggle too often for comfort.

### **Totem Kilt**

A hide-and-fur skirt bedecked with garish tribal charms, totemic symbols, and spirit knots. You can reroll the first death save you make each battle. Add +2 to the roll. Quirk: Sometimes speaks with the voices of ancestors.

### **Vitality**

Whenever you take ongoing damage, roll an immediate save to end the effect without taking damage first. Quirk: Fascinated by patterns.

### **Book, Scroll, Tome, Grimoire**

Mastering a book requires a course of study and practice, usually accomplished over a day or more. Sometimes a book will reject a reader, leaving them either confounded or disturbed.

### *Default Bonus*

None.

### *Adventurer*

#### **Manual of Enlightened Flesh**

You gain a +1 bonus to all skill checks based on Str, Con, or Dex. Quirk: Takes heightened satisfaction in their own physical prowess.

#### **Scroll of Seven Subtle Serpents**

(Recharge 6+)

When you make a melee attack based on Dexterity, Intelligence, or Wisdom, evoke a special ability of your choice. Pick the ability from one of the following options after seeing whether the attack is a hit.

- Deal +1d6 damage on a hit (champion: +2d8; epic: +4d10).
- Deal +1d4 damage on a miss (champion: +2d6; epic: +4d8).
- Gain a +1 bonus to all defenses until the end of your next turn.
- Pop free from one enemy.
- Gain 1d10 temporary hit points (champion: 3d8; epic: 8d8).
- Roll a save against an ongoing save ends effect.

Quirk: Always in constant motion, or swaying gently when still.

#### **Tome of the Divinities and their Deeds**

(Recharge 16+)

When you cast a divine spell, heal using a recovery and add +1d6 hit points to the total (champion: +2d8 hp; epic: +4d10 hp). Quirk: Sees the hands of the gods operating subtly through the natural and social world, and makes others aware of it.

### *Champion*

#### *Manual of Puissant Skill at Arms*

(Recharge 11+)

When you miss with a melee attack, reroll the attack using +15 as your attack bonus instead of your own bonus (epic: +20). If an arcane spellcaster reads this manual, it hurts their brain and permanently reduces their maximum hit points by 4 (epic: by 10). Quirk: Constantly checking self out and flexing, and seems to want to be caught doing that.

### *Epic*

#### *Tome of Arcane Mysteries*

(Recharge 11+)

When you make an attack roll with an arcane spell, after finding out whether the attack hits, change the attack roll to a 10 instead of the natural roll. Quirk: Doodles insane geometrical designs.

### *Boots, Shoes, Sandals, Slippers*

#### *Default Bonus*

Disengage checks and other checks involving fancy footwork: +1 bonus (adventurer); +2 bonus (champion); +3 bonus (epic).

#### *Adventurer*

##### *Boots of Elvenkind*

You gain a +4 bonus to skill checks to walk quietly. Quirk: Develops a love of elegant elven poetry.

##### *Boots of Sure Feet*

You can walk or run normally through terrain that would usually slow one down, such as rubble, undergrowth, muck, etc. The boots don't protect you against damage or similar effects incurred from inhospitable terrain. Quirk: Becomes exceptionally picky about diet.

##### *Boots of Ferocious Charge*

Whenever you move to engage a foe first and then make a melee attack against it during the same turn, you deal +1d6 damage, hit or miss (champion: +2d8; epic: +4d10). Quirk: You like to start fights as much as you like to finish them.

##### *Sandals of the Slippery Eel*

(Recharge 11+)

Reroll a failed disengage check. Quirk: Loves puns.

### *Cloak, Mantle, Cape*

#### *Default Bonus*

Physical defense: +1 PD (adventurer); +2 PD (champion); +3 PD (epic).

### *Adventurer*

#### *Elven*

Add +4 to checks to hide in natural surroundings. Quirk: Prefers the finest things in life; of course, they are elven.

#### *Evasion*

(Recharge 6+)

When you take damage from an opportunity attack, take 20 less damage from it (champion: 40; epic: 100) Quirk: You can't answer a question directly even if you want to.

#### *Recovery*

(Quick action - recharge 16+)

You heal using a recovery and add +4 hp to the total (champion: +10 hp; epic: +25 hp). Quirk: You grow small extra appendages that slowly wither away over days or weeks.

#### *Stalwart*

(Recharge 16+)

When an attack against your Physical Defense hits, make the attacker reroll the attack and use a PD of 15 instead (champion: 20; epic: 25). Quirk: Always the last to retreat or avoid danger.

### *Champion*

#### *Guardian*

(Recharge 11+)

When a foe you're engaged with targets your ally with an attack that doesn't include you, make that enemy target you instead of that ally. Declare your choice before the attack is rolled. (Epic: recharge 6+.) Quirk: Compelled to the defense of others, even those who might not need defending.

### *Epic*

#### *Inviolability*

(Recharge 16+)

When an attack against your Physical Defense hits, change that hit into a miss instead. Quirk: Attempts stunts of toughness and daring that a person less convinced of their invulnerability might be wise enough to avoid.

### *Gloves, Gauntlets*

#### *Default Bonus*

None.

### *Adventurer*

#### *Ambidexterity*

(Recharge 11+)

When you roll a natural 16+ with your first melee attack during your turn while wielding a weapon in your off-hand, make a melee attack with the weapon in your off-hand as a free

action, using +10 as your attack bonus (champion: +15; epic: +20). Quirk: Writes with both hands at the same time on different parts of the page. It freaks people out.

### Archer's Gauntlets

(Recharge 16+)

When you miss with a ranged weapon attack, reroll it using +10 as your attack bonus (champion: +15; epic: +20). Quirk: You're quiet. Too quiet. Say something.

### Gauntlets of Clobbering

(Recharge 16+)

You deal +1d8 damage with two-handed weapons until the end of the battle (champion: +2d8; epic: +4d10). Quirk: Clobber first, talk later.

### Gloves of Mind Rot

(Recharge 6+)

When you hit one or more foes with an arcane spell attack, deal +1d10 psychic damage to one target of the attack (champion: +2d10; epic: +5d10). Quirk: The texture of your skin seems wrong to everyone else, but you know it's all in their minds and often explain that to them.

### Jeweled Glove

(Recharge 6+)

When you cast a divine spell, allow one nearby ally to roll a save against one ongoing save ends effect as a free action. Quirk: Alternately paranoid that people are looking too closely at your precious jeweled glove and upset that people aren't paying enough attention to your amazing jeweled glove.

### Helmet, Crown, Diadem, Circlet

#### Default Bonus

Mental defense: +1 MD (adventurer); +2 MD (champion); +3 MD (epic).

#### Adventurer

##### Circlet of Approachability

While wearing this circlet, in regular social situations, you appear to others as someone who belongs there. You easily fit in with new groups of people, unless there is some particular reason for others to be suspicious. The circlet has no power in unusual social situations. Quirk: Peppers speech with needless foreign words.

##### Helm of Fortunate Dodging

(Recharge 11+, and see below)

When an enemy misses you with an attack against your AC or PD, change that miss into a fumble (no damage or possibly a negative outcome). Quirk: Easily moved to dancing by rhythmic music, and taps foot when there is no music.

##### Helm of the Undaunted Hero

(Recharge 6+): When your turn starts, roll a save against one ongoing save ends effect. Quirk: Favors traditional battle hymns.

## *Epic*

### **Crown of the Mighty Strike**

(Recharge 16+)

This slim but elegant crown wants to share your glory and thus needs you to be glorious. It continually presses you to take bold actions. If the escalation die is 3+, use your next daily attack power this battle as a quick action. Quirk: Likely to make bold statements or undertake bold actions, especially by reflex.

### **Necklace, Pendant**

#### *Default Bonus*

+1 to saves when you have 10 hp or fewer (adventurer); 25 hp or fewer (champion); 50 hp or fewer (epic).

#### *Adventurer*

##### **Bearclaw**

(Recharge 11+)

When you hit with a melee attack while you're staggered, gain 10 temporary hit points (champion: 25 temporary hp; epic: 50 temporary hp). Quirk: Swaggers even when overmatched.

#### *Lifestone*

The stones in the necklace breathe, ever so slightly. You gain a +5 bonus to death saves, if failure would kill you. You also gain a +5 bonus to last gasp saves. Quirk: Chides others for taking risks when they have lesser magical protection.

#### *Paragon*

(Recharge 16+)

This necklace changes shape and jewels depending on the race of the wearer. When you use this necklace, you gain another use of your racial power in the battle. Quirk: Sometimes unwittingly speaks in a language that sounds like it could be the original language of their race, if anyone else could understand it.

#### *Water Breathing*

(Recharge 6+)

This band of aquamarine and pearls enables you to breathe water for a short time, usually about five minutes. The effect wears off slowly, so you'll have warning to get to the surface. Quirk: Hiccups in stressful situations.

## **Rings**

#### *Default Bonus*

None.

#### *Adventurer*

##### **Defense**

(Recharge 6+)



When you take damage from an attack, prevent 10 of that damage (champion: prevent 20; epic: prevent 40). Quirk: Stubborn.

### Glory

This brilliant, gem-encrusted ring gives you an aura of status (and whatever that entails). Everyone can see it, even if they don't know why. Quirk: Becomes more and more obsessed with the idea that all their accomplishments are undeserved and that they themselves are frauds. This obsession often drives them to heroic acts.

### Resilience

(Recharge 6+)

When you use this ring, heal using a recovery. Quirk: Eats an odd vegetarian diet and advocates it loudly.

### Thief's-Eye

While the ring is on your finger, if you shut both eyes and concentrate, you can see through the ring, allowing you to peer around corners and such. Quirk: You're always prying into things that should maybe be left shut; doors, topics of conversation, taboos....

### Shield

#### Default Bonus

Increase your maximum hit points: by +4 (adventurer); by +10 (champion); by +25 (epic).

#### Adventurer

#### Adaptation

Whenever an enemy's attack hits your Physical Defense or Mental Defense, you gain a +4 bonus to that defense until an attack against that defense (including the bonus) misses you, or until the end of the battle. Quirk: Takes on mannerisms of those around them.

#### Protection

Enemies engaged with you take a -1 attack penalty against your allies. Quirk: Tends to others with too much familiarity.

#### Puissance

(Recharge 6+)

When you make a basic melee attack, make a recharge roll for one expended power. Quirk: Tremendous appetite for meat.

#### Resilience

(Recharge 11+)

When you make a basic melee attack, heal using a recovery. Quirk: Eats an odd vegetarian diet and advocates it loudly.

#### Termination

(Recharge 6+)

When you make a basic melee attack, roll a save against one ongoing damage effect. Quirk: Continually fails to finish sentences, stopping in mid-thought....

## Staff

A staff counts as both a wand (arcane spells) and a symbol (divine spells). Staffs are champion or epic items only. Epic staffs don't like to be around lesser staffs, and do not abide wands.

### Default Bonus

Attack and damage with an arcane or divine spell or attack: +2 (champion); +3 (epic).

### Champion

#### Diabolical Staff

(Recharge: 16+, but see below)

You can evoke the power of the staff to gain additional attention and power from the spirits of darkness. When you roll relationship dice with a villainous icon, treat a single 4 as a 5. If you don't roll a 4, the staff recharges automatically during your next quick rest. Quirk: Exaggerates a chaotic or destructive trait that is already there.

### Staff of Health

When you cast spells that heal or provide temporary hit points, add 4 to the total (epic: 8). Quirk: The diseased of nearly every population center somehow know to seek you out for healing.

### Staff of the Diffident Magician

(Recharge 6+)

The first time an enemy engages you, make an opportunity attack against that enemy. On a hit, you deal +2d8 damage with that attack (epic: +4d10) and daze the foe until the end of its turn, if the creature is large or smaller (epic: any size). Quirk: Doesn't like to be touched.

### Staff of the Uncrowned King

(Recharge 6+)

When you use this power, you automatically succeed on a save against an effect created or caused by an undead enemy. Quirk: You see dead people...sometimes.

### Epic

#### Staff of the Imperium

(Standard action - recharge 16+)

The power of this golden staff can only be invoked by a spellcaster who has a positive or conflicted relationship with any ruling icon. When you use this power, you can use the power of any other magic item you have touched since your last full heal-up, but you can only use each such individual item power once ever. Quirk: Becomes certain that they are destined to rule.

### Symbol, Holy Symbol, Relic, Sacred Branch

Sometimes a symbolic magic item is a gem or rune that can be attached to any of various holy symbols. Typically a divine spellcaster pries the gem or other adornment off a foreign holy symbol and affixes it to their own mundane holy symbol. Symbols are only appropriate for adventurer- and champion-level characters. For epic-level spellcasting items, get a staff.

### *Default Bonus*

Attack and damage with a divine spell or attack: +1 (adventurer); +2 (champion).

### *Adventurer*

#### *Divine Harmony, Knot of*

(Standard action - recharge 16+)

When you use this knot, you can serve in a priestly function for nearly any god or ritual. You can use this power to meet a free-form challenge, at the GM's discretion. Quirk: Believes in everything.

#### *Dodging Doom, Symbol of*

(Recharge 6+)

When you cast a divine spell on an ally, that ally can roll a save against one ongoing save ends effect as a free action. Quirk: Wildly optimistic.

#### *Gathered Power, Symbol of*

(Recharge with full heal-up)

When you use this symbol during a quick rest, you regain an expended daily adventurer-level spell (1<sup>st</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> level, in practice) (champion: champion-level spell, 5<sup>th</sup> or 7<sup>th</sup>). Quirk: Has one-track mind.

#### *The Gods and Goddesses, Gem of*

(Recharge 6+)

When you cast a daily divine spell on an ally, that ally also heals 10 hit points. Quirk: Insists on courtesy even in situations where none should be required.

### *Wand*

Wands are only appropriate for adventurer- and champion-level characters. For epic-level spellcasting items, get a staff.

### *Default Bonus*

Attack and damage with arcane spells or attacks: +1 (adventurer); +2 (champion).

### *Adventurer*

#### *Wand of the Mage's Invisible Aegis*

(Recharge 16+)

When you use this wand, you can cast the wizard's shield spell, with a level no higher than your level. (Champion: recharge 11+). Quirk: Hums tunelessly.

#### *Wand of the Unfettered Minion*

(Quick action - recharge: 11+)

When you use this wand, a creature who is at least somewhat subservient to you gains a +1 bonus to melee attacks and damage until the end of the battle (champion: +2 bonus). Quirk: Switches unexpectedly into "evil mastermind" tone of voice.

## Champion

### Wand of Unerring Pain

(See below - recharge 16+): When you miss with a spell that targets a single enemy, as a quick action immediately afterward, fire a magical missile that automatically hits that creature for 4d10 force damage. Quirk: Stares intently, often at nothing.

## Weapons

### Default Bonus

Attacks and damage when using the weapon: +1 (adventurer); +2 (champion); +3 (epic).

### Adventurer

#### Abandon

(Melee weapon)

You deal +2d6 damage with your first attack each battle using this weapon (champion: +4d6; epic: +4d12). Quirk: Blurts out obscenities. (For decorum's sake, use euphemisms when speaking in character.)

### Bloodthirsty

(Any weapon)

When you crit with a natural 20 using this weapon, you deal crit damage instead of normal damage if you hit with this weapon again during your next turn. Quirk: Has taste for red meat.

### Cruel

(Any weapon - recharge 11+)

When damage from this weapon leaves an enemy with 20 hit points or fewer, you deal 5 ongoing damage to it (champion: 40 hp/10 ongoing damage; epic: 80 hp/20 ongoing damage). Quirk: Tortures flies.

### Dexterous Parry

(One-handed melee weapon - recharge 11+)

When an enemy you are engaged with hits you while you're wielding this weapon, make a Dexterity check against the attacker's MD. If you succeed, the attack misses instead. Quirk: Jumpy and suspicious.

### Distraction

(Two-handed melee weapon - recharge 11+)

When you hit with this weapon, allow one of your allies engaged with that foe to make a basic melee attack against it as a free action. Quirk: Intrudes on personal space.

### Flurry

(Two-handed melee weapon - recharge 11+)

When you make a basic attack, make a second basic attack against a different enemy as a free action. Quirk: Fidgety.

### Greater Striking

(Melee weapon)

While the escalation die is 3+, you deal +1d8 damage whenever you hit with this weapon (champion: +2d8; epic: +4d8). Quirk: Favors iron and steel, seeing little beauty in gold or gems.

### Haughty

(Any weapon)

When you hit with an attack using this weapon, if that enemy is the most dangerous foe in the battle (or tied for most dangerous, GM's assessment), you deal +1d4 per tier damage to it (champion: +1d8 per tier; epic: +1d10 per tier). Quirk: Challenges others to improvised contests.

### Inimical

(Any weapon)

When you hit with this weapon, you can deal +1d10 damage to that enemy (champion: +2d10; epic: +4d10). If you do, you also take that extra damage. Quirk: Bites nails, or a similar darker habit.

### Liberation

(Melee weapon - quick action - recharge 6+)

If you have attacked with this weapon this turn, allow an ally to roll a save against an ongoing save ends effect as a free action. Quirk: Drones on about how healing grace will save all the worlds.

### Mighty Swing

(Two-handed melee weapon - move action)

You deal +1d8 damage with your next melee attack with this weapon that hits this turn (champion: +2d8; epic: +4d8). If you miss, you take that damage instead. Quirk: Tends to break things.

### Protection

(Melee weapon - recharge 6+)

When you make a basic attack with this weapon, gain a +4 bonus to all defenses until the end of your next turn (champion: +5; epic: +6). Quirk: Has urges to watch over the helpless or innocent.

### Puissance

(Melee weapon - recharge 16+)

When you make a basic attack with this weapon, make a recharge roll for one power. Quirk: Tremendous appetite for meat.

### Steady

(Ranged weapon - recharge 11+)

Before rolling a ranged attack with this weapon, choose 10 as the natural roll for that attack.  
Quirk: Talks too much about the weather.

### Unstinting Virtue

(Melee weapon - recharge 11+)

When you make a basic attack with this weapon, roll a save against a save ends effect. Quirk: Insists that all weakness is an illusion.

### Vanity

(Melee weapon)

When you hit with this weapon, deal +1d6 damage to that enemy if you are the only one engaged with it (champion: +2d6; epic: +4d6). Quirk: Tells their name (their real one) to everyone.

### Vengeance

(Melee weapon)

When you hit with this weapon while you are staggered, deal +1d6 damage to that enemy.  
Quirk: Quick to take offense.

### Champion

#### Longbow of Fallen Grace

(+3 longbow - recharge 16+)

If your elven grace racial ability roll failed this turn, use the natural result of this bow's attack roll as another elven grace roll, after you see the roll. Quirk: Complains too often that the glorious centuries of old are gone forever.

### Mighty Stunning

(One-handed blunt 1d6 melee weapon - recharge 16+)

When you roll a natural even hit with this weapon and have more hit points than the target, that creature is also stunned until the end of its next turn. Quirk: Warns of impending doom.

### Reckless

(Melee weapon - recharge 6+)

Reroll one of your attack rolls with a +4 bonus. In addition, until the end of the battle, enemies attacking you add the escalation die to their attack roll (no effect if the enemy already adds it for some reason). Quirk: Low impulse control, particularly when it comes to impulsive movements through doors, onto railings, or over tables.

### Epic

#### Greatsword of Utter Night

(+3 greatsword - recharge 6+)

When you hit with this weapon, you spirit away that enemy and yourself to an empty void beyond time where only the two of you face each other for a short time. Neither you nor your foe can move, but you can sure fight. Your enemy acts first, then you, and then you are both spirited back to the real world exactly where you were when the power triggered. Bystanders

only see a flash of black. Quirk: Has disturbing dreams that can't be remembered, or at the very least must not be.

### **Incomparable Axe of Wyrms Chopping**

(+3 axe)

Whenever you attack a dragon with the axe, you deal +40 damage, hit or miss. The GM determines just how broadly the term "dragon" applies. Quirk: Speaks in Draconic, first just curses, but then more and more elements of speech.

### **Wondrous Items**

You can attune multiple wondrous items. They don't fill up a chakra.

#### **Default Bonus**

None.

#### **Lore Bottle**

A bottle of translucent glass, sealed with lead, with a ghastly face that peers out at you. When you ask it questions, it answers in the form of vague hunches. For tough questions, the face might fade out for a while, apparently searching somewhere for an answer. Owning the bottle gives you +2 bonus to Intelligence-based skill checks, if you have the time (and privacy) to consult the lore bottle. Chances are, your particular lore bottle has some sort of specialty or bias, which you will discover only through use. Unlike most magic items, lore bottles can often be found for sale, but you probably don't want those. Quirk: The connection formed with the face in the bottle can be compelling and unsettling, as the spirit literally "gets in your head." Each bottle has a different effect on its owner.

#### **Dwarven Mug**

One in four mugs of ale you drink from this mug will be magically transformed into the very finest non-magical dwarven ale. If your relationship with the mug is good, the variety might even suit your current mood and the odds of getting a good brew might improve in your favor. But really, who's going to complain about putting down a second, or even third, mug for the chance to get a taste of the best stuff? When that excellent ale does show up, you can share a sip or two with a friend, but other attempts to capitalize on this mug's magic will just shut it down until it can find a more suitable owner. Quirk: Speaks in dwarven, especially while drunk, even if ordinarily unable to speak dwarven.

#### **Rope of Entangling**

Fifty feet of fine, spidersilk rope, woven so closely that it seems like a solid, flexible cable. Once you attune the rope during a full heal-up, you can make it entangle things with standard action commands. In combat, it's not that useful, because it's slow compared to a living thing. If the target is stationary, however, the rope excels at reaching, climbing, snaking, coiling, and entangling. You might be able to get the rope to bind a ferocious monster, but the rope is likely to get destroyed in the process. Quirk: Speaks in sentences for which "convoluted" is the only proper term.

### **Cursed Magic Items**

Cursed items can be useful, though all of them have significant drawbacks.

### *Adventurer*

#### **Blade of Unerring Panache**

(+2 weapon)

When you attack with this weapon and miss, you lose 4 hp (champion: 10 hp; epic: 25 hp).

Quirk: Tells the same stories over and over.

#### **Sword of Relentless Glory**

(+2 weapon)

If you don't make a melee attack with this weapon during your turn, it shuts down and its default bonus becomes +0 until the end of the battle. Quirk: Spouts furious curses in battle.

#### **Wand of the Bloodless Mage**

(+2 implement)

When you attack using this wand, you lose 1 hp (champion: 3 hp; epic: 6 hp). Quirk: Laughs turn hollow or spectral.

### *Champion*

Any adventurer cursed item bumped up, or...

#### **Axe of Bloody Vengeance**

(+3 weapon)

You cannot rally during a battle. Quirk: Carves patterns into own skin with fingernails.

### *Brazen Armor*

(+3 armor)

When an attack against your AC crits you, the armor "goes quiet" and its default bonus becomes +0 until the end of the battle. Quirk: Becomes unreliable with forgettable tasks.

### *Epic*

Any lower item bumped up, or...

#### **Great Low Sickle**

(+5 weapon)

You deal +5 damage with missed attacks, but all of your defenses take a -3 penalty.

#### **Staff of Dark Karma**

(3/day)

When you hit with a spell attack, deal extra damage to one target. If the spell targets one enemy, deal +4d10 damage. Otherwise, deal +2d10 damage. In addition, the first time you take damage each battle, you lose 20 hp.